Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the Vodafone 804N handset.

- Read this guide thoroughly before using the Vodafone 804N handset to ensure proper usage.
- After reading this guide, keep it for later reference.
- Accessible services may be limited to contract conditions or service area.

The Vodafone 804N handset is compatible with the W-CDMA and GSM network systems.

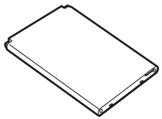
Note

- Unauthorised copying of any part of this guide is prohibited.
- The guide contents are subject to change without prior notice.
- Steps have been taken to ensure the accuracy of descriptions in this guide. If you find inaccurate or missing information, please contact Customer Service (☞P.30-38).

Accessories

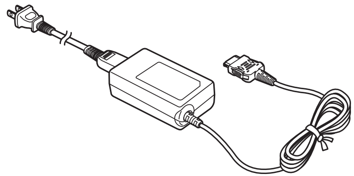
Make sure the following accessories are included in the package with the handset: Some accessories are also available for purchase. For details on accessories or optional items, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).

■ **Battery pack**



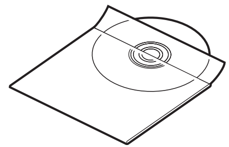
NEBAB1

■ **Rapid Charger**

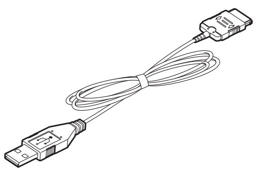


NECL01

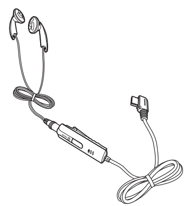
■ **Utility software CD-ROM (Japanese)* (sample)**



■ **USB cable (sample)**



■ **Stereo microphone (sample)**



The handset supports the microSD memory card (not included). Purchase microSD memory card(s) to use memory card functions.

* The utility software is subject to upgrades or updates without prior notice.

Contents

Basic Operation

1 Getting Started

2 Basic Handset Operations

3 Manner Mode

4 Entering Characters

5 Phone Book

6 Video Call

7 Camera

8 Display and Lighting

9 Sounds

10 Entertainment

11 Memory Card

12 Data Management (Data Folder)

13 External Connection

14 Handset Security

15 Organiser & Tools

16 Advanced Settings

17 Optional Services

Vodafone live!

18 Vodafone live!

19 Receiving Messages

20 Sending Messages

21 Mail Box

22 Mail Server

23 Other Mail Settings

24 Basic Web Operations

25 Using Information

26 Other Web Settings

27 Basic V-appli Operations

28 Using V-appli

29 Other V-appli Settings

30 Appendix

Guide to This Manual

In this manual, "handset" refers to Vodafone 804N.

Procedures

Procedures are described using simplified notations in this manual. For understanding the notations, see "Keys & Menus" in "Getting Started".

Display images

- Screen illustrations in this manual are provided as examples. Items or numbers in the illustrations may differ from those actually appearing on your handset display.
- Some illustrations may be enlarged for easier viewing.

Screen messages

- This manual describes instructions using mainly default settings. If settings are changed, the display images or handset actions may differ from those in this manual.
  When a message appears on the display, read it carefully.
  Example 1: If call restriction settings have been changed and you attempt to make a call, a warning indicating that the call cannot be made appears.
  Example 2: If Manner Mode is set and you attempt to play a melody or video by following the procedure described in "Media Player" or "Data Management", a message asking whether to play the data may appear.

Trademarks

- Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:
  4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773 5,101,501
  5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073 5,228,054 5,535,239
  5,267,261 5,544,196 5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338
  5,600,754 5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569
  5,710,784 5,778,338
- T9 Text Input® and the T9 logo are registered trademarks of Tegic Communications.
  T9 Text Input has applied for or obtained global patents.
- microSD™ is a trademark of the SD Association.
- Part of the software in this product incorporates a module developed by the Independent JPEG Group.

- This product is licensed in accordance with MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License. Personal and noncommercial use is only permitted when:
  - Capturing a video that complies with the MPEG-4 Visual standards (MPEG-4 Video)
  - Playing a MPEG-4 Video captured by a consumer who engages in personal and nonprofit activities
  - Playing MPEG-4 Video provided by a party licensed by MPEG-LA

  Contact MPEG LA, LLC, a company in the United States, when using this product for promotion, in-house use, for-profit or other purposes.
- QR Code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Incorporated.
- JBlend™ is incorporated in this product.
  JBlend™ is a Java™ execution environment developed by Aplix Corporation for implementing advanced performance and fast operation on small-memory systems.
  Powered by JBlend™, ©1997-2006 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved.
  JBlend and JBlend logos are registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
- Java and Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- 着うた® and 着うたフル® are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment Inc.
- This product incorporates NetFront Browser and NetFront Messaging Client of ACCESS CO., LTD. as Internet browser and mailer.
  Copyright© 2004-2006 ACCESS CO., LTD.
- ACCESS and NetFront are registered trademarks or trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.
- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by NEC is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.
- Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- Windows 2000 Professional is an abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.

- Windows XP is an abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.
- Windows® 2000 Professional is referred to as Windows 2000 in this manual.
- Windows® XP Professional and Windows® XP Home Edition are referred to as Windows XP in this manual.
- Vodafone, Vodafone live! and the speech mark symbol are trademarks or registered trademarks of Vodafone Group Plc.
- V-appli is a trademark of Vodafone K.K.
- "マルチタスク／MULTITASK", "ワード予測" and "NEC SUPER TOWN" are registered trademarks or trademarks of NEC Corporation.
- Powered by mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™ ascot Capsule® are trademarks of HI CORPORATION.
- All other company and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

In the frequency bandwidth of the Bluetooth® function of this equipment, industrial device, scientific device, medical device like microwave ovens, licensed premises radio station and non-licensed specified low-power radio station for mobile object identification system (RF-ID) that is used in product line of factories, and amateur radio station (referred to as Other Radio Stations hereinafter) are used.

1. Please make sure before using the Bluetooth® function that no Other Radio Stations are used in the neighborhood.

2. In case that RF interference occurs to Other Radio Stations from this equipment, please change promptly the place to use, or stop using the Bluetooth® function (emitting radio).

3. Please contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38) if you have a problem, such as interference from this equipment to Other Radio Stations.

The Bluetooth® function of this equipment uses the frequency bandwidth of 2.4GHz and FH-SS modulation. The interference range of this equipment is less than 10m.

2.4FH1

Safety Precautions

- To ensure safe use of the handset, please read these safety precautions carefully before use. After reading them, please keep these safety precautions for future reference.
- The following precautions are provided for your benefit to protect you and others and to avoid damage to property. Please observe these Safety Precautions.

Vodafone shall not be liable for any damages incurred by you or a third party as a result of improper use of this product, failure during use, memory loss or any other nonconformity.

Symbols

This manual uses various symbols to facilitate understanding of the contents, ensure correct use to prevent injury to yourself and others and prevent damage to property. The symbols used and their meanings are described below. Read the remainder of this manual only after thoroughly familiarising yourself with these symbols and their meanings.

⚠ **Danger**	Improper handling poses a great risk of death or serious injury.
⚠ **Warning**	Improper handling poses a potential risk of death or serious injury..
⚠ **Caution**	Improper handling poses a risk of injury or damage to the product or other property.

Symbols

(prohibition symbol)	The action is prohibited.
(compulsory symbol)	The action is compulsory.
(unplug symbol)	The power cord must be unplugged.

⚠ Danger

Handset, battery & charging device

Use only approved battery and charging device (☞p.i). Using unauthorised devices may cause the battery to leak, overheat, burst or ignite.

Do not get the handset, battery and charging device wet. Exposure of these devices to liquids such as water or pet urine may cause overheating, electric shock, fire, malfunction, injury, etc.

Do not attempt to disassemble or modify the handset, battery and charging device, and do not solder them. Doing so may cause fire, injury or electric shock. Also, doing so may cause the battery to leak, overheat, explode or ignite. For repair and maintenance, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).

Do not use or leave the handset, battery and charging device in places subject to high temperatures, such as near fire, near a heater, in direct sunlight or inside a car on a hot day. Doing so may cause the battery to leak, overheat, explode or ignite, cause those devices to be deformed or malfunction, lower the performance or shorten the life. Also, doing so may cause the part of the handset body to become hot and possibly cause burns.

Battery

To prevent battery leakage, overheating, bursting or ignition, do not:

- Use excessive pressure to force the battery into place. (Insert the battery in the correct direction and orientation.)
- Dispose of the battery in fire.
- Short-circuit the positive and negative poles of the battery with metallic items. Also, do not carry or store the battery with metallic items such as a necklace that may accidentally touch the terminals.
- Puncture the battery, hammer it or step on it.

If battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub them. Rinse them immediately with clean water and consult a doctor as soon as possible. Failure to do so may cause a loss of eyesight.

⚠ Warning

Handset, battery & charging device

Do not subject the battery or charging device to strong impacts. Doing so may cause the battery to leak, overheat, burst, ignite, or cause other equipment to fail or catch fire.

Do not use the handset, battery and charging device in a place where there is a risk of ignition or explosion. Using these devices in places such as a filling station where there is an inflammable atmosphere such as from propane gas, petrol fumes, or coal, dust, metal, etc., may result in an explosion or fire.

Do not place the handset, battery and charging device in a cooking unit such as a microwave oven or pressure cooker. Doing so may cause the battery to leak, overheat, burst or ignite, or may cause the handset or charging device to overheat, smoke, ignite, or cause damage to the circuits.

Keep the charging terminals, external connector, microSD memory card holder and USIM card slot away from liquids or conductive foreign objects (metal, pencil lead, etc.). Do not insert such objects inside. Failure to observe these precautions may result in short circuits, causing those devices to ignite or malfunction.

If you notice something unusual such as an abnormal sound, smoke or smell, remove the handset, battery and charging device from their power supplies as indicated below and contact Customer Service (**☞p.30-38).**

Be careful not to burn or hurt yourself when removing these devices.

- Handset: Turn the handset off and then remove the battery.
- Rapid Charger: Unplug the power cord from the AC socket.
- In-car charger: Unplug the power cord from the cigarette lighter socket.

Handset

Do not use the handset while driving a vehicle. As of 1 November, 2004, using a mobile phone while driving is a legal offence. When using the handset while walking, be aware of your surroundings and the road conditions.

Do not swing the handset by the stereo microphone or hand strap. Doing so may cause bodily injury, malfunction or damage to the handset.

Turn off the handset near electronic devices. The handset may affect the operation of those devices, such as hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers or defibrillators, other medical electronic equipment, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatic control devices. Consult with the manufacturer or distributor of the medical device about radio wave effects.

Turn off the handset in areas where usage is prohibited. The handset may affect the operation of medical or other electronic devices. Follow the rules of individual hospitals or health care facilities that prohibit carrying or using mobile phones. Breaking the law may result in punishment.

If you hear thunder while using the handset outdoors, turn the handset off, and move to a safe place immediately. Failure to do so may expose you to lightning or electric shock.

If you have a weak heart, be careful with the vibration/speaker volume settings.

If you are wearing a medical electronic device, do not place the handset in a breast pocket or inner pocket. If you use the handset near medical electronic devices, the magnet in the handset may cause them to malfunction.

Do not hold the handset to your ear during hands-free operation. Failure to do so may affect your hearing.

Do not put the handset on the dashboard, etc. as doing so may cause problems in the event of air bag inflation. Air bag inflation may cause the handset to hit you or another person, which may cause injury, malfunction or damage to the handset.

Battery

If charging is not completed within the normal charging time, stop charging (☞p.1-13). Failure to do so may cause the battery to leak, overheat, burst, or ignite.

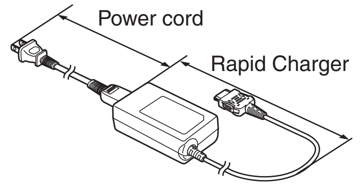
If you notice any of these danger signs, remove the battery from the handset: abnormal smell, overheating, discolouration or deformation. Do not use the battery and contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38). Failure to do so may cause the battery to leak, overheat, burst or ignite.

If battery fluid gets on your skin or clothing, rinse immediately with clean water. Failure to do so may result in inflammation of the skin.

If the battery is leaking or smells strange, immediately move it away from any heat sources. Failure to do so may result in fire or bursting caused by ignition of the leaked battery fluid.

Charging device

Use the specified socket and voltage. Using the charging device with a non-specified socket or voltage may cause fire or equipment failure.



- Rapid Charger AC100 V to 240 V (Plug only into home AC outlet)
  The power cord included in accessories is for use with the Rapid Charger (NECL01). Do not use it for other purposes. Also this power cord is for use in Japan only. Vodafone is not liable for any problems resulting from charging outside Japan.
- In-car charger DC12/24 V (only for cars with negative grounding).

The in-car charger is only for cars with negative grounding. Do not use it in cars with positive grounding as doing so may cause fire.

If the power cord becomes damaged, stop using it and contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38). Continuing to use it may cause electric shock, smoke or fire.

Use only approved fuse to replace the fuse of the in-car charger. Using it with unauthorised fuses may cause fire or equipment failure.

To prevent overheating, ignition, bursting, fire, electric shock or equipment failure when handling the charging device, do not:

- Touch the charging device, power cord, or electrical socket with wet hands.
- Charge a wet battery.
- Place the charging device in an unstable place while charging. Cover or wrap the charging device with a cloth or futon.
- Use the charging device in a very humid place.
- Short-circuit the charging terminals or connector terminals while the charging device is connected to an electrical socket or cigarette lighter socket.
- Touch the terminals with any part of your body.
- Overload electrical sockets or cables. Doing so may cause overheating or fire.

If fluids such as water seep into the charging device, immediately unplug them from the electrical socket or cigarette lighter socket. Do not attempt to repair the device yourself. Stop using them and contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38). Failure to do so may cause electric shock, smoke, or fire.

Wipe any dust off the plug. Failure to do so may cause fire.

Plug the Rapid Charger into an electrical socket securely. Do not allow it to touch metal. Doing so may cause electric shock, short circuit, or fire.

If you hear thunder, do not touch the handset and charging device. Failure to do so may expose you to lightning or electric shock.

Do not apply excessive force when the power cord cannot be unplugged. Doing so may damage the power cord and cause electric shock or malfunction.

Handset use & electronic medical equipment

This section is based on “Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment” (Electro-magnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and “Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc.” (Association of Radio Industries and Business, March 2001).

If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter-defibrillator, keep the handset at least 22 cm away. Radio waves may affect the operation of implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted cardioverter-defibrillators if used in close proximity.

Turn off the handset in crowded places such as rush-hour trains in case somebody nearby is using an implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter-defibrillator. Radio waves may affect the operation of implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted cardioverter-defibrillators if used in close proximity.

Observe the following inside hospitals and health care facilities.

- Do not bring the handset into operating rooms, intensive care units (ICU) or coronary care units (CCU).
- Keep the handset turned off in hospital waiting rooms or wards, as there may be electronic medical devices in your vicinity.
- Follow the rules of individual hospitals or health care facilities that prohibit carrying or using mobile phones.

Patients receiving medical treatment away from a hospital or medical facility (e.g. home treatment) who are using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted cardioverter-defibrillators should consult the respective manufacturers or distributors for information about the effects of radio waves on the equipment.

⚠ Caution

Handset, battery & charging device

Do not keep the handset, battery and charging device in a dusty, humid or hot place. Doing so may cause equipment failure.

Do not place the handset, battery and charging device on an unstable surface from which they may fall, causing injury or equipment failure.

Charging the battery, shooting/playing videos, talking on video calls, accessing websites or using V-appli repeatedly or for a long period of time may increase the temperature of the handset, battery or charging device. Exposing your skin directly to the high-temperature part for a long period of time may cause skin irritations, a rash or eczema. Take great care especially when using the handset connected to the charging device continuously for a long period of time.

If the user is a child, the parent or guardian should teach the child how to handle the device safely. Also, watch to make sure the handset, battery and charging device are being properly used. Failure to observe instructions may cause injury.

Keep the handset, battery and charging device away from infants. They may mistakenly swallow these devices or sustain injury in other ways.

When you attach the stereo microphone to the handset to play games or music, do not make the volume too loud. Excessive high volume may damage your hearing. Also it may prevent you from hearing the ambient sounds and cause an accident.

Handset

If you use the handset in a car, in rare cases it may affect electronic equipment in the car, depending on the type of car. Confirm with your car dealer whether sufficient magnetic protection measures are implemented in your car. Failure to do so may compromise safe driving.

Do not close the handset with an object such as the hand strap inserted between the keypad and display. Doing so may cause malfunction or damage to the handset.

Do not place magnetic cards near the handset or clamp them in the fold of the handset. Magnetic data on debit cards, credit cards, telephone cards, or floppy disks, etc. may be erased.

Depending on your physical characteristics and other conditions, skin irritations, a rash or eczema may develop in some rare cases. In such cases, immediately stop using the handset and consult a doctor.

Materials and surface finishes

Part		Material	Surface finish
Outer case	Display side, keypad side, external display side, battery side, battery cover	PC resin	Acrylic UV cured coating
	Macro switch	ABS resin	Acrylic UV cured coating
Internal camera and external camera lenses, display and external display screens		Acrylic resin	—
Rubber pads (above display)		Silicon rubber	—
Screw covers (below display), lamp lens		PC resin	—
Hinge cushion		Polyethylene	—
Operation keys	Multi selector	PC resin, ABS resin	Chrome plating
	Centre key	PC resin	—
	Left Softkey/Message key, Right Softkey/Vodafone live! key, Menu/Task Menu key, Music key, Start/Call Log key, Clear/Back key, Power/End key, * key, #/Manner Mode key, dial keys	PC resin	Acrylic urethane UV cured coating
Music Assist key, Side keys		ABS resin	Chrome plating
Earphone jack cover, external connector cover		Elastomer resin	—
Logo badge		Aluminium, PC resin	—
Charging terminals		Beryllium copper	Rhodium plating

Part		Material	Surface finish
Battery compartment	Shield cover (metal)	Beryllium copper	—
	USIM slot (metal part)	Stainless	—
	USIM slot (plastic part)	LCP	—
	USIM slot (terminal part)	Phosphor bronze	Gold plating
	microSD card holder (metal part)	Stainless	Gold plating
	microSD card holder (plastic part)	Glass fibre, LCP	—
	microSD card holder (terminal part)	Phosphor bronze	Gold plating
	Battery terminals	Copper alloy	Gold plating
Battery	Outer package (laminated part)	Aluminium	PET
	Outer package (plastic part)	PP resin, PC resin	—
	Terminals	Copper	Gold plating

Do not leave the handset for long periods of time in a place where bright light enters the camera lens. Light entering through a lens is concentrated and may cause fire or equipment failure.

Take care not to pinch your finger in the hinge when you open the handset. This may cause injury.

Watch out for broken glass if the display or camera lens is damaged. The surfaces of the display and camera lens are covered by plastic panels so as to minimise the possibility of glass scattering. However, touching the broken display or camera lens may cause injury.

If the display is broken and the liquid crystal leaks, do not lick or inhale the liquid or get the liquid on your skin. If the liquid comes into contact with your eyes or mouth, immediately rinse your eyes or mouth with clean water and see a doctor. If the liquid comes into contact with your skin or clothes, immediately wipe it off with alcohol, and wash with water and soap. This liquid may cause loss of eyesight or skin problems.

Battery

Do not dispose of batteries as municipal waste. Doing so may cause fire or environmental destruction. Insulate the terminals with tape and bring them to a Vodafone Shop or dispose of them separately beforehand according to local regulations.

Charging device

Do not use the in-car charger while the engine is not running. Doing so may cause the car battery to run down.

Do not place heavy objects on the power cord. Doing so may cause electric shock, fire or equipment failure.

After charging is completed, unplug the charging device from an electrical socket or cigarette lighter socket. Failure to do so may cause fire or equipment failure.

Before cleaning the charging device, unplug it from the electrical socket or cigarette lighter socket. Failure to do so may cause electric shock.

When unplugging the charger from an electrical socket or cigarette lighter socket, do not pull the power cord. Doing so may damage the power cord and cause fire or electric shock.

General Notes

- As the handset uses radio waves, it cannot be used where signals are weak or when the handset is out of service area. Moving to such places during a call may cause the call to be disconnected.
- Do not disturb others when using the handset in public places.
- If receiving a call while walking, move to a safe place before answering.
- On rare occasions, using the handset on public transportation such as a train, may affect the vehicle's electronic equipment.
- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss or alteration of the handset data. Please back up the data such as Phone Book, images or sounds.
- The handset is a wireless station as stipulated by Japanese Radio Law. Your handset must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- The time appearing on the handset may not be completely accurate.
- Observe the following instructions to avoid connection errors or excessive noise.
  - Keep away from extremely cold places such as frozen storage. The handset may not operate properly.
  - Keep away from metal furniture. Signals may be blocked.
  - Keep away from magnetic field or where magnetic waves are emitted (near electric appliances, AV or OA equipment such as computers, microwave ovens, speakers, TV's, radios, facsimiles, fluorescent lights, word processing devices, electric heaters, inverter air-conditioners, induction cooking ranges, etc.).
  - Noise may become louder, or calls may become unavailable due to the effects of strong magnetic or electric fields. In particular, using a microwave oven has the potential to affect the handset.

- If receiving too much noise during a call near a broadcasting or radio station, move around to avoid noise. If the signals from the station are too strong, the handset may not function.
- When a vehicle is passing by, you may hear noise.

- If you use the handset near a landline phone, TV or radio, the handset may affect the operation of these devices. Use the handset as far as possible from these devices.
- Be Aware of Eavesdropping
  The handset employs a digital signal that provides a high level of privacy protection. However, the possibility of eavesdropping by a third party using special means cannot be ruled out.

  Eavesdropping:
  Interception of radio signals by a third party during communication, either intentionally or accidentally

Using the handset in a vehicle

- Do not use the handset while driving a vehicle. Doing so may compromise safe driving and cause an accident. Breaking the law may result in punishment.
- Pull off the road before using the handset.
- If you use the handset in a car, in rare cases it may affect electronic equipment in the car, depending on the type of car. Confirm with your car dealer whether sufficient magnetic protection measures are implemented in your car. Failure to do so may compromise safe driving.

Using the handset in an aircraft

Do not turn on and use the handset in an aircraft. Doing so may interfere with flight safety and cause an accident. Breaking the law may result in punishment.

Handling the handset

- Do not allow the handset to become wet. The handset, battery and charging device are not water-proof. Do not use them in very humid places or in the rain. When you carry the handset in your shirt pocket, moisture from sweat may corrode internal parts and cause equipment failure. Damage caused by those devices becoming wet is

not covered by the warranty and repair of such devices may be impossible. Even if possible, you are liable for the cost of repairs.

- Clean with a soft dry cloth. Wiping with a wet cloth may cause equipment failure. Also, wiping with alcohol, thinner, benzene or liquid soap may cause print or label to fade or other discolouration.
- Clean terminals with a dry cloth or cotton swab occasionally. Dirty terminals may cause poor contact and the handset may turn off. Also, dirty terminals may prevent proper charging.
- Do not place the handset near the airflow of an air-conditioner. Sudden temperature changes may cause condensation and doing so may corrode internal parts.
- Do not apply extreme force to the handset. Placing the handset in a bag with many other items, or sitting down with the handset in your pocket may damage the display or internal circuit boards and may cause equipment failure.
- The handset keys or battery may become warm during a voice call, video call, or while charging. This is normal as long as they do not become extremely hot.
- The operating temperature range is from 5 to 40°C and the humidity range is from 35 to 85 percent.
- Do not leave the camera under direct sunlight. Doing so may discolour or burn the element.
- Do not attach a sticker, etc. to the display or keypad. Doing so may wrongly press a key when the handset is folded, or may damage the handset.
- Do not rub or scratch the display with metal, etc. Doing so may damage the display.
- Do not leave the battery removed or uncharged for an extended period of time (i.e. 6 months or so). Doing so may alter or erase the setting or data you saved. Vodafone is not liable for any damages incurred by loss or alteration of data in such cases.

- Do not leave the battery uncharged. If you want to store the battery for an extended period of time, remove it from the handset, put it into the plastic bag provided with the product and keep it in a dry and cool place.
- Even if you do not use the handset for an extended period of time, charge the battery at least every six months. Failure to do so may lower the performance or shorten the life.
- Keep the earphone jack and external connector covers closed when not in use. Failure to do so may cause dust or water to seep in and cause equipment failure.
- When pulling the stereo microphone out of the earphone jack, hold the plug instead of the cord. Failure to do so may cause disconnection or equipment failure.

Handling the camera

If you break the law while using the handset, you may be liable to prosecution under applicable laws and regulations (such as the Public Nuisance Law).

Copyrights

Music, images, computer programs, databases, other copyrighted materials and their respective copyright holders are protected by copyright laws. Duplicating these materials is permitted only for individual or home use. If duplication (including conversion of data types), modifications, transfer of duplicates or distribution on networks are performed beyond the above limits without permission of the copyright holders, this constitutes “Literary Piracy” and an “Infringement of Copyright Holder Rights”, potentially causing claims for reparations or criminal punishment. Always observe applicable copyright laws when using the data, duplication features and camera functions.

SAR certification information

This handset 804N meets the MPHPT’s technical standards regarding radio wave absorption by a human body. These technical standards are established on a scientific basis to prevent radio waves emitted from wireless devices such as mobile phones that are used close to a human head from affecting human health. These standards assure that the SAR

(Specific Absorption Rate), an indicator of the amount of average energy absorbed in the side of a human head, must not exceed the permissive value of 2 W/kg*. This value includes a substantial safety margin designated to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and physical size. The value is equal to the international guideline recommended by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) that has a cooperative relationship with the World Health Organization (WHO).

The highest SAR value for this handset 804N is 0.197 W/kg. This value is obtained in accordance with the MPHPT testing procedure with the mobile phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level. While there may be differences in the SAR levels depending on phones, they all meet the MPHPT's permissible value. Because mobile phones are designed to employ the minimum power level required for the communication with the base station, the SAR of the phone during a call is usually below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the following websites:

MPHPT: http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm

ARIB: http://www.arib-emf.org/initiation/sar.html (Japanese only)

* The guideline is defined by relevant laws and regulations associated with the Radio Law (No. 2 of Article 14 of Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment).

FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver.

It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organisations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific

Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W /kg.

The tests are performed in positions and locations (e.g., at the ear and worn on the body) as required by the FCC for each model. The highest SAR value for this model handset when tested for use at the ear is 0.906 W/kg and when worn on the body, as described in this user guide, is 0.157 W/kg.

Body-worn Operation; This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly.

The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided.

The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorisation for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section of

http://www.fcc.gov/oet/fccid after searching on FCC ID GKRKMP7N2H1.

Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) website at http://www.phonefacts.net.

European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg and the highest SAR

value for this device when tested at the ear was 0.571 W/kg*. As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide**. In this case, the highest tested SAR value is 0.270 W/kg.

As SAR is measured utilizing the devices highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the network.

The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a hands-free

device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

* The tests are carried out in accordance with international guidelines for testing.

** Please see General Notes (Electromagnetic Waves) on page p.xxvii for important notes regarding body worn operation.

NEC

Declaration of Conformity

We, NEC Technologies (UK) Ltd
Level 3
The Imperium
Imperial Way
Reading
Berkshire
RG2 0TD
United Kingdom,

declare under our sole responsibility that the product(s) listed below, and in combination with our accessories, conform with the essential requirements of

European Union Directive 1999/5/EC
Radio and Telecommunications
Terminal Equipment Directive
Essential Requirements 3.1(a), 3.1(b), 3.2

Product(s):
WCDMA2100 Class 3 + Dualband GSM900 Class 4, GSM1800 Class 1 Digital Portable Cellular Telephone, including Bluetooth

- Model Number KMP7N2H1
- Trade name Vodafone 804N

Signature: S. M

Date: 12th January 2006

Name: S.J Marshall

Title: Product Accreditation Manager
Reading, Berks, UK

Reg No 4072718 Reg Office: Level 3 , Imperium, Imperial Way, Reading RG2 0TD, UK

Getting Started

Main Features

USIM Card

Contains information such as your phone number. Insert it into a USIM card-compatible Vodafone handset.

External Display

Check missed calls or new messages on the display.

Manner Mode

Use this mode to silence ringtone and keypad tone.

International Roaming

Supports W-CDMA and GSM. Use the same phone number to make calls from Japan or from outside Japan.

Ringtone

Set your favourite pattern or melody for the ringtone.

Key Lock Functions

Disable all key operations to prevent key operating errors.

External Keys Lock

Disable external key operations when the handset is closed.

Phone Book

Store up to 500 contacts on the handset. Phone numbers and mail addresses can also be stored on the USIM card.

Private

Make a Phone Book contact secret to prevent others from viewing the contact.

Video Calls

Make video calls with compatible Vodafone handsets.

Camera

Shoot a picture or video.

Desktop

Set frequently used functions or phone numbers as desktop icons for easy access.

Language

Change the display language to English.

Music Player

Listen to your favourite music downloaded from websites or CDs.

Media Player

Use Media Player to view captured pictures or videos or create a playlist to play videos in your preferred order.

Personal Dictionary

For easy access to frequently used Japanese words, save a reading. Just enter the reading to access the word.

Calculator

Calculator function is available.

Currency Conversion

Set the exchange rate and convert foreign currencies.

Alarm

Use the handset as an alarm clock.

World Clock

Set and display the time around the world.

microSD memory card

Store files on the microSD memory card.

Data Folder

Save files to Data Folder.

Bluetooth

Use Bluetooth to exchange data.

USB

Connect your handset to a PC to transfer files.

Call Rejection

Reject calls from specified phone numbers.

Bar code reader

Use information scanned from bar codes (QR codes) to easily access websites or send messages.

Vodafone live! CAST

Subscribe to Vodafone live! CAST content to receive updates automatically.

Messaging

Exchange messages, pictures or melodies with Vodafone handsets, email compatible devices or PCs.

Web

Access Vodafone live! Web to obtain information, pictures or melodies.

V-appli

Download V-appli from websites.

3D Pictogram

Displays pictographs or text in 3D graphics.

Optional Services

Call Forwarding

Forwards an incoming call to another phone number. If the Voicemail Centre is set as the forwarding number, the Centre keeps the other party's message.

Voice Mail

Callers can leave messages at Voicemail Centre, when you cannot answer an incoming call.

Call Waiting

Answer or make a call during another call. Switch between parties.

Call Barring

Restrict all incoming/outgoing calls to domestic only or set the handset to receive or make calls only.

Caller ID Notification

Show or hide your Caller ID (phone number) when calling another party.

Multiparty Call

Talk to multiple parties simultaneously or switch between parties.

USIM Card

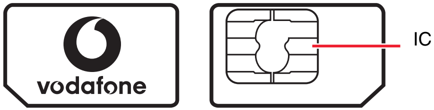
Before using the USIM card

The USIM card is an IC card that contains your phone number or other owner information. The USIM card must be inserted before using a USIM card compatible handset. Without the USIM card, network connections such as making/receiving calls, messaging and web access are not available.

- Phone Book contacts and SMS can be stored on the USIM card.
- The data stored on the USIM card are available on other USIM card-compatible Vodafone handsets.
- Use the USIM card with compatible devices. Using non-compatible devices may cause data loss or malfunction.
- Do not put the USIM card in a cooking unit such as a microwave oven or pressure cooker. Doing so may cause the USIM card to melt, overheat, smoke, lose data, or malfunction.
- Keep the USIM card away from small children. They may swallow it, or the card may cause bodily injury.
- Do not apply excessive force when removing or inserting the USIM card. (Excessive force may cause malfunction. Carefully handle the card to avoid injury.)
- Vodafone shall not be liable for any malfunction caused by inserting the USIM card into a third party IC card reader.
- The USIM card may become warm during use. This is normal.
- Keep the IC chip clean. (Touching the IC chip may cause data loss or equipment failure. Avoid touching the IC chip.)
- Do not put labels on the USIM card. The thickness of labels may cause read/write errors or data corruption.
- For more details on the USIM card, read the instructions that came with the USIM card.

General notes regarding the USIM card

- The USIM card is the property of Vodafone.
- The USIM card will be re-issued for a fee if the card is lost or damaged.
- Return the USIM card to Vodafone when cancelling your subscription.
- Returned USIM cards are recycled.
- The specifications and performance of the USIM card are subject to change without prior notice.
- The data you save to the USIM card may be lost or altered due to accident or malfunction. Keep a backup of data stored in the USIM card.
  Vodafone shall not be liable for any loss or alteration of data.
- If you have lost the USIM card or the handset with the USIM card inserted or if they have been stolen, immediately contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38) to prevent your handset and USIM card from being used.
- Files stored on the handset or microSD memory card may become inaccessible after handset repairs, handset upgrades or USIM is replaced.
- Information stored in ***Saved Pages*** become inaccessible after replacing the USIM card.

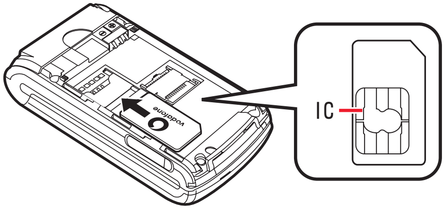


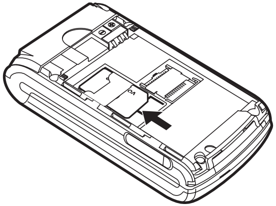
Inserting/removing the USIM card

Remove the battery before inserting or removing the USIM card (☞p.1-16).

Inserting the USIM card

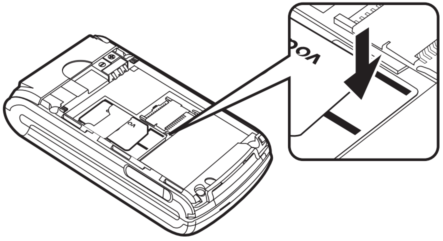
Insert a USIM card into the slot with the gold plate (IC) facing down until it clicks into place



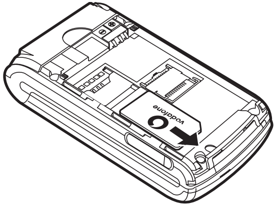


Removing the USIM card

1 **Press down the lock**



2 **Slide the USIM card in the direction of the arrow**



Note

- **Forcing the USIM card into the handset may cause damage to the card.**
- **Keep the USIM card in a safe place.**
- **When inserting/removing the USIM card, do not carelessly touch or scratch the IC part. Also, do not touch battery terminals.**
- **Inserting another USIM card will erase the cookies/cache stored in the handset to protect private information.**

PIN

For security purposes, the USIM has two codes: PIN1 and PIN2.

PIN1

PIN1 is a 4 to 8 digit code to prevent unauthorised use of Vodafone handsets by others.

- PIN1 is set to ***9999*** by default.
- PIN1 can be changed.
- If ***Activate PIN1*** is enabled, all operations other than PIN1 entry are locked until you enter PIN1. You are required to enter PIN1 whenever turning on the handset or re-inserting the USIM card.

PIN2

PIN2 is a 4 to 8 digit code that authorises a user to access on-line services.

- PIN2 is set to ***9999*** by default.
- PIN2 can be changed.

PUK (Personal Unblocking Key)

If PIN1 or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times consecutively, the current PIN1 or PIN2 becomes invalid. This is called PIN lock. To release a PIN lock, enter a PUK code.

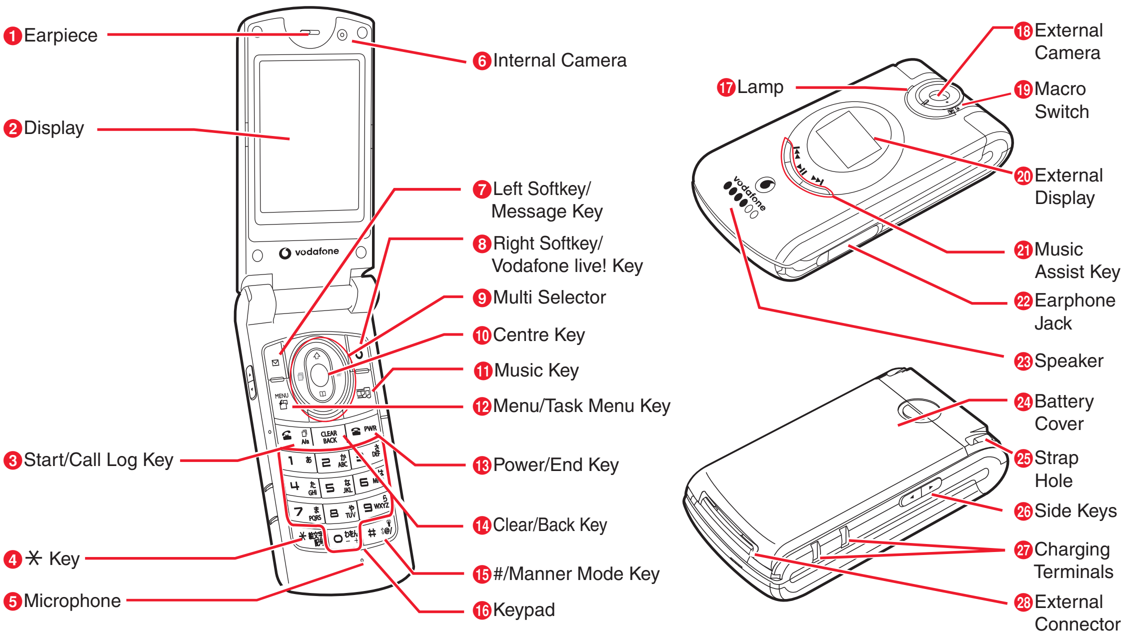
- To obtain a PUK code, contact Customer Service (☞ p.30-38).

Note

- **If a PUK code to unlock PIN1 is entered incorrectly ten times in a row, the USIM card is locked. Once USIM card is locked, all operations are blocked.**
- **If a PUK code to unlock PIN2 is entered incorrectly ten times in a row, no operations requiring PIN2 can be performed.**
- **Write down the PUK codes and keep them in a safe place for future reference.**
- **To unlock the USIM card, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).**

Handset Parts & Functions

Handset



1 Earpiece

2 Display

3 Start/Call Log Key

Initiate/answer voice calls. Show Dialled Calls in standby mode and toggle between upper and lower cases while entering text.

4 ✱ Key

In text entry, open pictographs or symbols list. Press for 1+ seconds to select a mode (Normal, Meeting, Outdoor, Driving or Manner).

5 Microphone

6 Internal Camera

Used for capturing self-portraits in photo/video modes or sending your image during a video call.

7 Left Softkey/Message Key

Activate the function indicated at the lower left of the display.

8 Right Softkey/Vodafone live! Key

Activate the function indicated at the lower right of the display.

9 Multi Selector

Scroll through menus or contacts, move cursor or adjust the volume.

a Left/Received Calls Key

Move cursor left or display Received Calls.

b Up/Shortcut Key

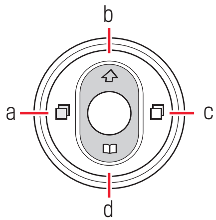
Move cursor up or select a desktop shortcut.

c Right/Call Log Key

Move cursor right or display Dialled Calls.

d Down/Phone Book Key

Move cursor down or display Phone Book.



10 Centre Key

Select an item/option.

11 Music Key

Start Music Player.

12 Menu/Task Menu Key

Display Main Menu or Task Menu.

13 Power/End Key

Turn the handset on/off or end a call.

14 Clear/Back Key

Return to the previous screen or delete characters.

15 #/Manner Mode Key

Enter symbols. Press for 1+ seconds to set or cancel manner mode.

16 Keypad

Enter phone numbers or characters.

⑰ Lamp

Illuminates while charging or flashes when receiving a call or message.

⑱ External Camera

Used for capturing images in photo/video modes or sending images during a video call.

⑲ Macro Switch

Switch between macro mode ( ) and normal mode ( ).

⑳ External Display

View operation status.

㉑ Music Assist Key

Control the Music Player.

㉒ Earphone Jack

Connect the stereo microphone.

㉓ Speaker

㉔ Battery Cover

㉕ Strap Hole

Attach a hand strap.

㉖ Side Keys

Adjust volume, etc.

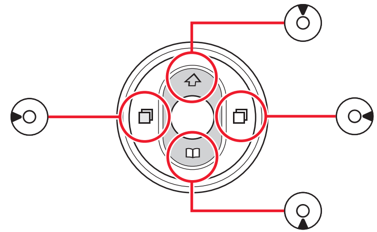
㉗ Charging Terminals

㉘ External Connector

Connect Rapid Charger, in-car charger, USB cable or other external devices.

▣ Multi Selector

Use Multi Selector to scroll, select an item or move the cursor.



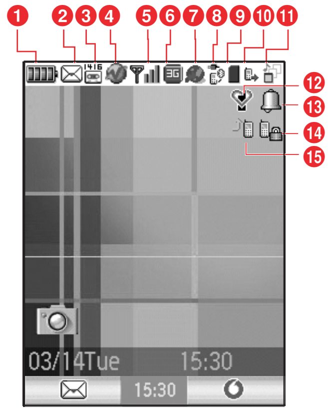
The following notations are used in this manual:

- : Press (Up) or (Down)
- : Press (Left) or (Right)
- : Press (Up), (Down), (Left) or (Right)

▣ Centre Key

Use Centre key to select a highlighted item. means “press Centre key” in this manual.

Display



1 Battery level

2 Unread message

Inbox is full

USIM memory for SMS is full

3 Voice Mail message stored at Voicemail Centre

4 (Blue) V-appli in progress

(Grey) V-appli paused

5 Signal strength (more bars indicate a stronger signal)

OUT Out of service area

6 3G (UMTS) network mode

GSM or GPRS network mode

3G (UMTS), GSM and GPRS network mode unavailable

7 Vodafone live! in progress

Vodafone live! available

SSL communication in progress

(Grey) Packet communication available

Sending data in packet communication

Receiving data in packet communication

(Blue) Packet communication requested

Packet communication disconnected

8 USB cable connected

Bluetooth connection is standby

Bluetooth connection in progress

USB cable connected and Bluetooth connection is standby

USB cable connected and Bluetooth connection in progress

9 microSD memory card inserted

Disabled microSD memory card inserted

microSD memory card is being accessed

USB connection to PC

10 Voice call in progress

Voice call on hold

Video call in progress

11 One task activated

Two tasks activated

Three tasks activated

Music player running

Music player running and one task activated

Music player running and two tasks activated

12 Alarm ON

13 Manner mode

Meeting mode

Outdoor mode

Drive mode

14 Dial Lock On

All Keys Lock active

When External Keys Lock is active

- Music assist key locked
- Side keys locked
- All external keys locked

When External Keys Lock and All Keys Lock are active

- Music assist key locked
- Side keys locked
- All keys locked

15 ***All calls*** is set for ***Diverts setup*** (***Voice Calls***) in ***Voicemail/Diverts***

External display



1 Battery level

2 Unread message

Inbox is full

USIM memory for SMS is full

3 Signal strength (more bars indicate a stronger signal)

OUT Out of service area

4 3G (UMTS) network mode

GSM or GPRS network mode

3G (UMTS), GSM and GPRS network mode unavailable

5 Vodafone live! in progress

Vodafone live! available

SSL communication in progress

(Grey) Packet communication available

Sending data in packet communication

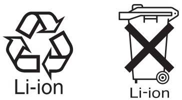
Receiving data in packet communication
(Blue) Packet communication requested
Packet communication disconnected
6 USB cable connected
Bluetooth connection is standby
Bluetooth connection in progress
USB cable connected and Bluetooth connection is standby
USB cable connected and Bluetooth connection in progress
7 Music player running
8 (Blue) V-appli in progress
(Grey) V-appli paused
9 Voice Mail message stored in Voicemail Centre
10 Manner mode
Meeting mode
Outdoor mode
Drive mode
11 Dial Lock On
(Green) All Keys Lock On
(Blue/Orange) External Keys Lock On
(Green/Blue/Orange) All Keys Lock and External Keys Lock On

Battery & Charger

Notes on using battery & charger

- The handset is powered by a rechargeable lithium-ion battery. Lithium-ion batteries do not have memory effects and therefore can be recharged without fully draining the battery.
- Charge the battery before using the handset for the first time or if the handset has not been used for a long period of time.
- Even if you do not use the handset for a long period of time, charge the battery at least every six months. If the battery has not been used for a long period of time, it may become unable to be fully charged even after charging is completed and operating time may be reduced.
- Avoid charging the battery in the following conditions:
  - When an ambient temperature is below 5°C or over 40°C
  - Humid or dusty places or unstable surfaces (may cause malfunction)
  - A place where magnetic waves are emitted e.g. near electric appliances (signals from the handset may cause noises)

- The battery or the charger may become warm during normal charging. However, if they become extremely hot, stop charging immediately and contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).
- Do not plug too many devices into one electrical socket. Doing so may cause overheating and result in fire.
- The battery is a consumable item. If the battery runs out much sooner than usual, replace it with a new one.
- Lithium-ion batteries are valuable and recyclable resources.



- Do not dispose of batteries as municipal waste. Insulate the terminals with tape and bring them to a collection point for recycling batteries or to a Vodafone Shop. Dispose of batteries separately beforehand according to local regulations.

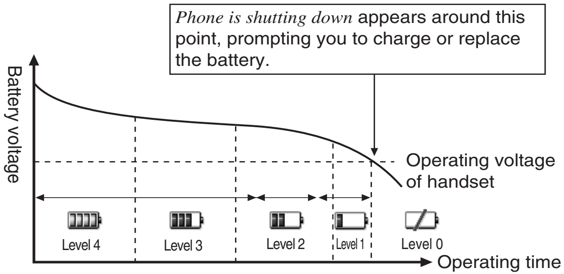
Note

- **Use only approved battery and charging device (☞p.0-i).**
- **Insert the battery into the handset before charging. The handset cannot be charged and powered on without the battery.**
- **The lamp blinking in red during charging indicates battery failure. Contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).**
- **If** ***Check the power supply immediately. Problem with charging voltage.*** **appears on the display, turn the handset off and remove the battery from the handset. Then, recharge the battery. If charging fails again, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).**
- **Unplug the charger from the electrical socket or cigarette lighter socket if you do not intend to use it for a long period of time.**

Battery level

Check the battery level indicated on the display or external display to know when to charge or replace the battery.

The battery level indicator varies as shown:



Battery level (when used in an ambient temperature of 25℃)

Level 4: Fully charged
Level 3: Half charged
Level 2: Low charged
Level 1: Empty
Level 0: The handset will stop working in 60 seconds.

When the buttery runs out

Phone is shutting down appears, the battery alarm sounds for 10 seconds and the handset will turn off in 1 minute.



Display



External display

Tip

- **To stop the battery alarm**
  Press any of Side keys or Music assist key. After stopping the alarm, turn off the handset to charge the battery.
- **When the battery runs out during a call**
  The battery alarm beeps and the call will automatically end in 20 seconds. End the call and turn off the handset to charge the battery.
- **When manner mode works**
  The alarm tone sounds.
  The tone sounds through an earphone when it is connected.

Note

- **The indicated battery level is an approximate estimate.**
- **The vibrator works even during charging. Set** *Vibration Pattern* **to** *Pattern Off* **to prevent the handset from vibrating.**

Battery life

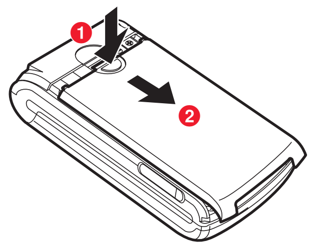
The operating environment of the handset, type of performed operation or settings affects the battery life.

- The battery may drain quickly if:
  - The handset is used or left in an extremely low or high temperature (the operating temperature range should be from 5°C to 40°C).
  - Calls are made in a weak signal area or the handset is in standby out of service area.
  - The battery is not fully charged due to loose contact between dirty charging terminals on the handset, battery or charger device.
- The battery drains faster when:
  - Communication such as video call or Group Talk is continued for a long period of time
  - V-appli is running
  - The camera or access reader is used continuously
  - Videos, melodies or music files are played
  - The keypad is used continuously for using V-appli, composing messages, etc.
  - The handset is repeatedly opened and closed.
- The battery also drains faster under the following settings:
  - A long time is set in ***Power Saving***.
  - ***High Backlight*** is set in ***Backlight*** under ***Backlight Settings***.

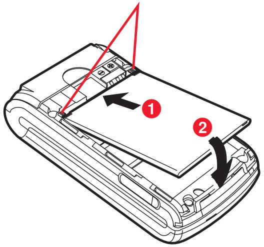
Inserting/removing the battery

Inserting the battery

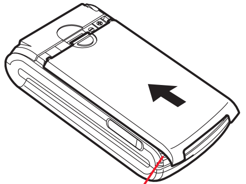
1 Press ❶ and slide down ❷



2 Place the handset hook into the battery groove



3 Close the battery cover



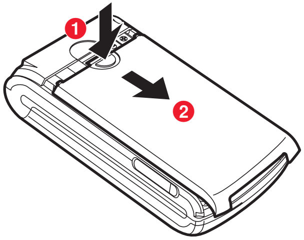
Note

- **Do not apply excessive force on the battery when installing it. Doing so may damage the battery terminals of the handset.**
- **Check that the battery cover is closed securely before using the handset.**

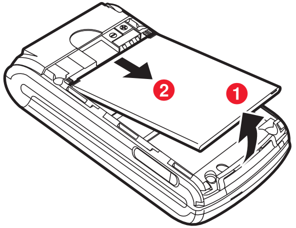
■ Removing the battery

Disconnect the handset from the charging device and turn power off before removing the battery.

1 Press ❶ and slide down ❷

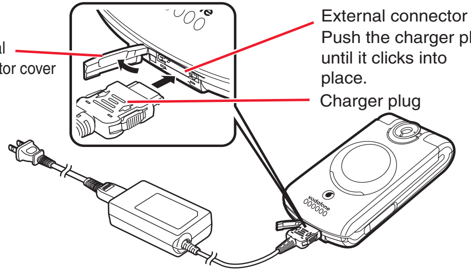


2 Lift ❶ and slide up ❷

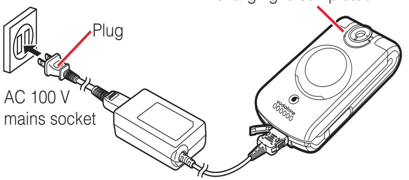


■ Charging with Rapid Charger

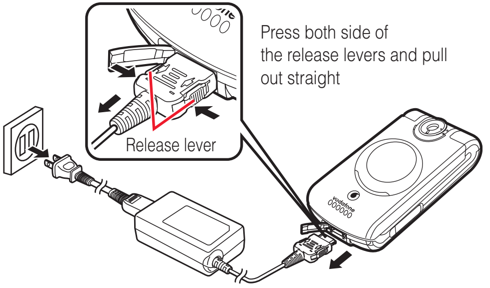
1 Open the external connector cover and insert the charger plug into the external connector



2 Plug the power cord into a 100 V AC socket



3 Remove the charger plug from the handset and unplug the power cord from the socket

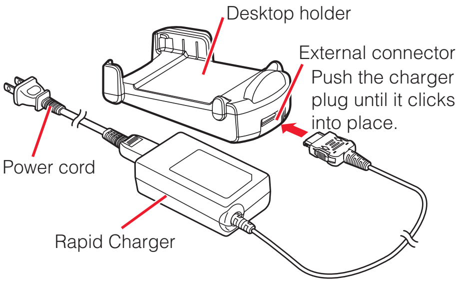


Tip

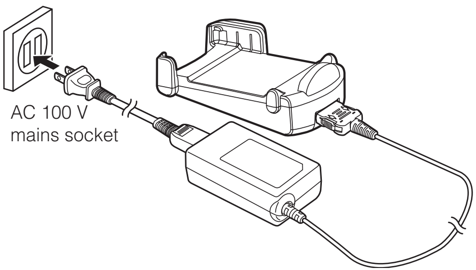
- **The battery charging time is roughly 180 minutes when the handset is turned off, and varies depending on temperature. Charging takes longer than 180 minutes while the handset is turned on.**

■ Charging with the desktop holder

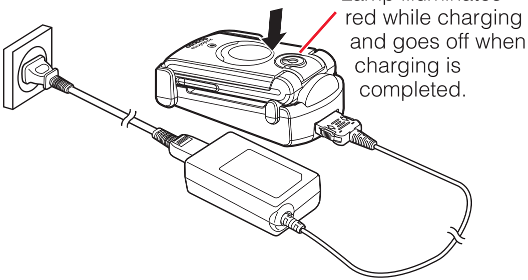
1 Plug Rapid Charger to desktop holder



2 Plug power cord into a 100 V AC socket



3 Put the handset on desktop holder and push the handset into place



4 Remove the handset from desktop holder and unplug power cord from the socket

Tip

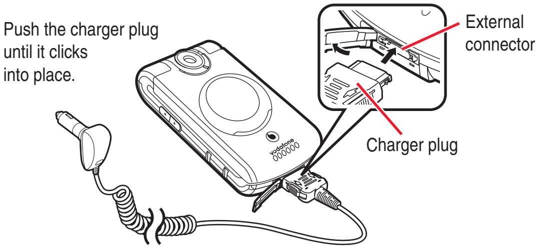
- **The battery charging time is roughly 180 minutes when the handset is turned off, and varies depending on temperature. Charging takes longer than 180 minutes while the handset is turned on.**

Note

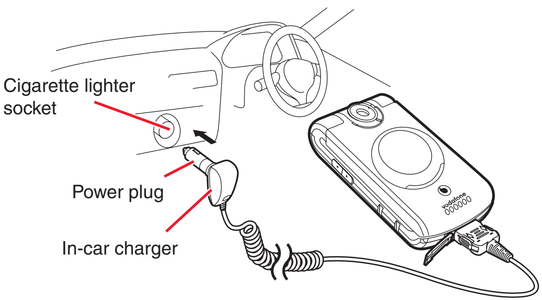
- **Desktop holder is an optional accessory. For details, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).**

Charging with the in-car charger

1 Open the external connector cover and insert the charger plug into the external connector



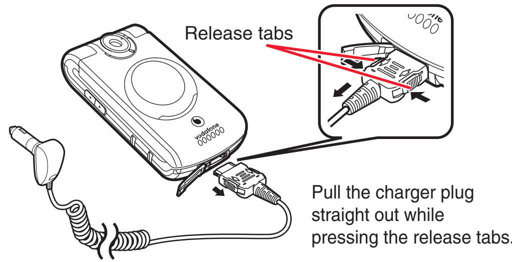
2 Connect the power plug into a cigarette lighter socket



3 Start the car engine to check if the lamp illuminates in red



4 Remove the charger plug from the handset and disconnect the power plug from the cigarette lighter socket



Tip

- The battery charging time is roughly 180 minutes when the handset is turned off, and varies depending on temperature. Charging takes longer than 180 minutes while the handset is turned on.
- For information on how to use an in-car charger, see the in-car charger user's manual. It is recommended to use an in-car holder to secure the handset during charging.

Note

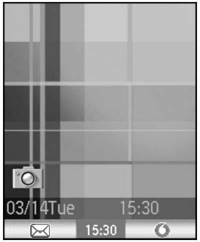
- Do not charge in a car under direct sunlight in high temperature.
- The in-car charger is only for cars with negative grounding (DC 12/24 V).

Turning the Handset On/Off

Turning the handset on

1 **Open the handset**

2 **Press [☎ PWR] for 2+ seconds**



Standby screen

Tip

- **If you have set the PIN1**
  The PIN1 is required each time you turn the handset on (☞p.14-2).

Note

- **Use both hands to open the handset gently. Applying excessive force may cause damage.**

Turning the handset off

1 **Press [PWR] for 2+ seconds**

Initial Settings

Make initial settings before using the handset.

Setting date & time

The ***Do you wish to set the home time?*** screen appears the first time you turn the handset on. Follow the steps below:

1 **On the *Do you wish to set the home time?* screen, press [✉] (YES)**

2 **Set the current date and time**

To move the cursor

Use [navigation key]

3 **Press [✉] (OK)**

Tip

- **If you enter a wrong number**
  Use [navigation key] to move the cursor over the wrong number, and re-enter.

- **The date that can be set:**
  From 1 January, 2005 to 31 December, 2015

- **To reset the date and time**
  Select [Settings icon] (Settings) from the Main Menu → ***Phone Settings*** → ***Date & Time*** → ***Set Date & Time***, and set the current date and time.

▣ To set the clock formats on the standby screen

[Default] ■Time Format: 24 Hour Display
■Clock Display: Home Time
■Date Format: yyyy/mm/dd (year/month/date)

① Select [Settings icon] (Settings) from the Main Menu → ***Phone Settings*** → ***Date & Time*** → ***Format***

② Set the formats

▣ To set the time difference from GMT (Dual Time)

You can set the time difference from Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).

[Default] ■GMT+9:00 (Tokyo) (Time difference between Greenwich and Tokyo/Seoul)

① Select [Settings icon] (Settings) from the Main Menu → ***Phone Settings*** → ***Date & Time*** → ***Set Date & Time***

② Highlight the time zone

Press [●] and select a city from registered ones

- **To set Summer Time**

  ① Perform Step ① above

  ② Select ***Summer Time***

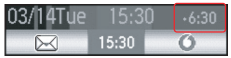
- **To check the time**
  Select ***View Clocks*** under ***Date & Time***

▣ Dual Time display

If you have selected ***Dual Time*** or ***Home and Dual Times*** for Clock Display, the clock is displayed as follows (" · " appears on the left of Dual Time).



Dual Time



Home and Dual Times

■ Retrieving network information

When turning the handset on for the first time, the Retrieve NW info screen appears following the Set Date & Time screen.

1 Press (YES) on the Retrieve NW info screen

Tip

- **If you cancel Step 1 (or fail to retrieve network information)**
  The standby screen appears. When you press , , or , the Retrieve NW info screen appears again.

- **To manually retrieve network information**
  Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → ***Connectivity*** → ***Network Setup*** → ***Retrieve NW info***, and press .

Changing the Language Mode

[Default] ■日本語 (Japanese)

■ Changing the display language to English

1 **Select (設定 (Settings)) from the Main Menu → *一般設定* (Phone Settings) → *Language***

2 **Select *English* and press (OK)**

■ Changing the display language to Japanese

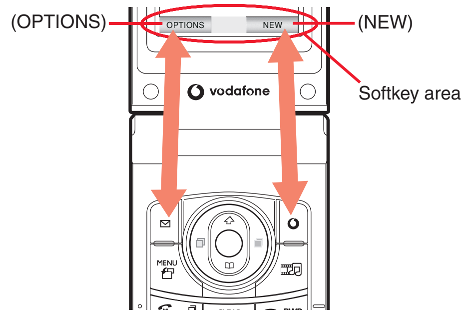
1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Phone Settings* → *言語選択* (Language)**

2 **Select *日本語* (Japanese) and press (OK)**

Keys & Menus

■ Softkeys

Each Softkey corresponds to a function/action indicated at the bottom of the display (Softkey area). Press the corresponding Softkey to select/execute the item/task.



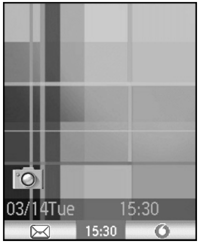
- To access the OPTIONS menu → press (OPTIONS)
- To create a new message → press (NEW)

▣ Notation

The following notation is used for Softkey operations:

Press [✉] (OPTIONS)

- Item or task name at the Softkey area
- Softkey to press



Standby screen

[MENU] / (●) →



Main Menu

Main Menu

Opening the Main Menu

Press [MENU] or (●) on the standby screen to open the Main Menu.

The Main Menu includes 9 items. Highlight a Main Menu item and press (●) to open the menu.

Main Menu item	Function
V-appli	Access V-appli from Library or customise the V-appli settings.
Vodafone live!	Access Web or Mobile Internet.
Entertainment	View or play images, videos or music.
Camera	Capture images or videos with the selected mode, or use Bar Code Reader.
Data Folder	Check or use files saved in 6 types of folders.
Messaging	Create messages or check received or sent messages.
Organiser & Tools	Activate applications such as *Calendar*, *Calculator/Converter* and *Voice Recorder*.

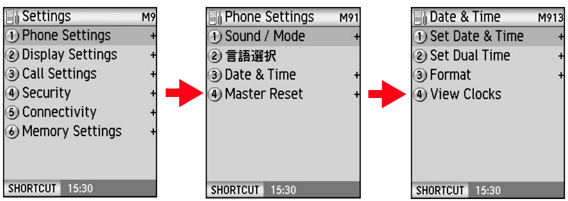
Main Menu item	Function
Phone Book	Open the Phone Book menu to save or search contacts or customise settings.
Settings	Open the Settings menu to customise your handset.

Accessing a menu item and sub menu item

Select a menu item from the displayed menu and then select a sub menu item.

Selecting ***Phone Settings*** from the ***Settings*** menu and selecting ***Date & Time***.

Settings　　Phone Settings　　Date & Time



Press ⦿　　(Highlight ***Date & Time***)→⦿

Tip

- **To close a menu**
  Press [PWR] to close a menu and return to the standby screen. If more than one task is running, another task becomes active.
- **To cancel the current operation**
  Press [PWR] to cancel the current operation and return to the standby or previous screen. A message asking whether to cancel the operation may appear. Press [CLEAR BACK] to return to the operation screen.

▣ Selecting menu items

The following notation is used for procedures to select a Main Menu item, menu item and sub menu item in order:

1 Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Phone Settings*→ *Date & Time* → *Set Date & Time*

"Highlight" instructs you to move the cursor (or frame) to an item.

▣ Selecting menu items with the keypad

Press a corresponding number key for quick access to numbered menu items.

▣ Accessing options quickly

To quickly access options for which a number starting with M appears on the upper right of a screen, press [MENU] and dial keys of the number on the standby screen.

Accessing *Date & Time* options

M913: Press [MENU], [9], [1] and [3]

Selecting multiple items

Use the following procedure to select multiple items when copying or deleting Phone Book items, etc.:

①Press [up], [down], [left] or [right] to select an item and press [*].

②Repeat ①.

To select consecutive items, press [down] several times after ① to highlight the last item and press [#].

My Menu

Add frequently-used applications and functions to My Menu for quick access to them. Up to 8 items can be added to My Menu.

Accessing My Menu items

1 Press [MENU] twice on the standby screen or press [0] (My Menu) on the Main Menu screen

2 Highlight an item and press [●]

Adding items

1 Highlight an item to add to My Menu on a menu screen

2 Press [✉] (Shortcut) and select *Add To My Menu*

Tip

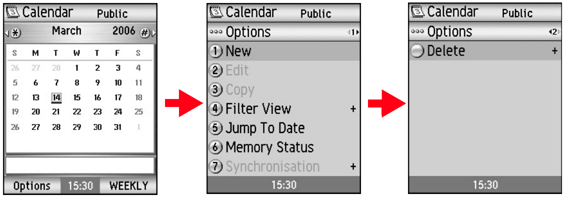
- **To create a desktop shortcut on the standby screen**
  Press [✉] (Shortcut) and select ***Add To Desktop***.

OPTIONS

When "OPTIONS" Softkey appears, press [✉] to open the OPTIONS items that enables you to perform various operations.

- To perform an OPTIONS item, highlight the item and press [●].
- Use [left/right] to switch pages on an OPTIONS item that consists of multiple pages (a page number such as ◁1▶ or ◀2▷ appears at the top right on the screen).

Selecting ***Delete*** from the OPTIONS item of Calendar



[✉] (OPTIONS) → [joystick] (Highlight *Delete*) → Press [●]

▣ Selecting OPTIONS items

The following notation is used for procedures to select OPTIONS items:

Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Delete*

The above procedure means:

① Press [✉] (OPTIONS)
② Use [joystick] to highlight *Delete*
③ Press [●]

Multitasking

Activate one task per Task Group to run up to three tasks simultaneously.

Task Group	Function
Music Player	Music player
Web/Message	Vodafone live!, Message, Vodafone live! CAST
Others	Other than the above

You cannot launch another function during a video call.
Some functions cannot be run together with other functions (☞p.30-13).

■ Launching new tasks

If a function is already running and you want to launch another function, follow the steps below:

1. **Press [MENU] to open the Main Menu**
2. **Select a menu item from a group with no tasks running**

Tip

- **A message appears when you attempt to launch a second task from the same group. Select *Yes* to end the running task and launch a new task.**
- **To launch Music Player, press [Music key].**

■ Switching tasks

1 Press [MENU] for 1+ seconds to open the Task Menu

2 Select another task

■ Ending tasks

1 On the screen of the task you want to quit, press [PWR]

2 Press [✉] (YES)

Tip

- **To use the task menu**

  ① Press [MENU] for 1+ seconds

  ② Select a task to end, and press [✉] (QUIT)

  ③ Press [✉] (YES)

- **To end all running tasks**

  ① Press [MENU] for 1+ seconds

  ② Press [O] (END ALL)

  ③ Press [✉] (YES)

Handset Codes

Security Code, Centre Access Code and Network Password are required to use/access some functions/services.

Security Code

Security Code is required to access some handset functions. The code is set to “9999” by default or the 4-digit number selected when you subscribed to the service.

- Security Code can be changed from the handset (☞p.14-2).
- When Security Code is entered, asterisks appear.
- An error message appears if Security Code is entered incorrectly.

Centre Access Code

Centre Access Code is required to set optional services from a landline or to subscribe to Web fee-based information services. The code is the 4-digit number you wrote on your application form when you subscribed to the service.

- Centre Access Code cannot be changed from the handset.
- To change Centre Access Code, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).

Network Password

Network Password is required to set Call Barring service. The password is the 4-digit number selected when you subscribed to the service. After three consecutive incorrect password entries, Call Barring settings are locked and you need to change Network Password and Centre Access Code to unlock. To change Centre Access Code, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).

- Network Password can be changed from the handset (☞p.17-5).

Note

- **Do not forget these codes. If you forget any of the codes, you must follow certain procedures. For details, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).**
- **Keep the codes and password secret. Vodafone shall not be liable for any damages caused by misuse of the codes by others.**

Basic Handset Operations

Making a call

1 Enter a phone number and press [call key]

Always enter the entire phone number and include the area code for landlines.

2 Press [PWR] to end the call

Tip

- **To correct a number**
  Use [navigation key] to move the cursor. Press [CLEAR BACK] to delete the number.
- **To show/hide caller ID**
  After Step 1, press [mail key] (OPTIONS), select ***Notify Caller ID*** and then ***Add 184(No caller ID)*** or ***Add 186(caller ID)***.
  Alternatively, enter the following prefix before the phone number:
  - 186 - Show caller ID
  - 184 - Hide caller ID
- **Closing the handset while dialling/talking**
  Terminates dialling/talking. To change the settings, select [Settings icon] (Settings) → ***Call Settings*** → ***Voice Call*** → ***Close Setting***.

▣ Making an international call

A separate subscription is required to make an international call. For more information, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).

Follow the steps below to make an international call:

① Enter the Vodafone international access code ***0046010***, country code and then a phone number excluding the first *0**

② Confirm the phone number and press [call key]
Instead of entering the international access code, press [0 key] for 1+ seconds, and + is automatically entered.

To use the default international prefix, follow the steps below:

① Enter the country code and then a phone number excluding the first *0* *

② Press [mail key] (OPTIONS), and select ***Prefix*** → ***Intern. Call(Japan)***

③ Confirm the phone number and press [call key]

* Do not omit the first 0 when calling a landline in Italy or in Russia.

▣ Options for phone numbers

Press [mail key] (OPTIONS), and select from the following options:

Option	Description
Create Phone Book	Register the entered number to the Phone Book.
Send Message	Launch the Mail.
Copy	Copy the number.
Paste	Paste the copied number.
Notify Caller ID	Select whether to show/hide your caller ID. ***Add 184(No caller ID)***: Hide (only in Japan) ***Add 186(caller ID)***: Show (only in Japan) ***Notify(*31#)***: Show ***Not Notify(#31#)***: Hide

Option	Description
Prefix	***Intern. Call(Japan)***: Add the international access code 0046010 when making an international call from Japan ***Intern. Call(Oversea)***: Add the international access code +81 when calling from outside Japan

Making a call from call logs

Dialled Calls

1 **Press or**

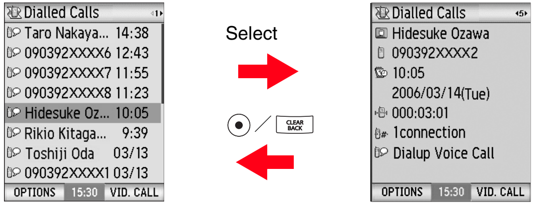
From the Main Menu:

Select (Phone Book) → ***Call Log*** → ***Dialled Calls***

2 **Highlight the phone number or name and press**

Tip

- **To check the details before calling**
  Select the data to display the details, and press .



List Details

- **The latest 20 records of dialled voice and video calls are stored in Dialled Calls.**
- **If a number has been dialled more than once**
  If ***Duplicate Records*** is set to ***On***, each dialled record is logged. If it is set to ***Off***, only the latest dialled record is logged.
- **If the phone number is stored in the Phone Book**
  The name appears on the list. To check the phone number, select the name to display the details.
- **To delete a data from Dialled Calls**
  Highlight a record, press (OPTIONS), select ***Delete this Record*** or ***Clear This Log***, and press (YES).

Received Calls

1 Press

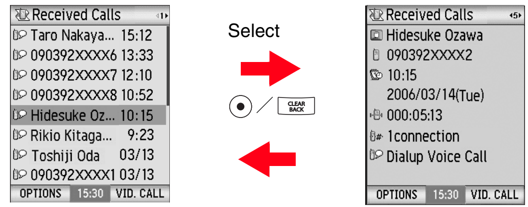
From the Main Menu:

Select (Phone Book) → ***Call Log*** → ***Received Calls***

2 Highlight the phone number or name and press

Tip

- **To check the details before calling**
  Select the data to display the details, and press .



List
Details

- **The latest 20 records of received or missed voice and video calls are stored in Received Calls respectively. If the caller ID was not notified, the reason such as *Payphone* or *No Caller ID* and the date and time are displayed.**
- **To check the ringing time of the missed call**
  The details screen displays the ringing time in seconds. It is useful to judge whether or not the missed call was a prank call.

Call Logs

Call logs contains the following options:

Option	Description
Dialled Calls	Display previously-dialled calls.
Received Calls	Display received calls.
Missed Calls	Display missed calls.
Clear All Logs	Delete all logs.
Automatic Delete	Set whether to delete logs when turning the handset on. ***On***: Delete automatically ***Off***: Do not delete automatically

Option	Description
Duplicate Records	Set whether to keep records with the same phone number. *On*: Keep them *Off*: Do not keep them

▣ Call Logs options

The following options are available from the details of Dialled Calls/Received Calls/Missed Calls.

Option	Description
Create Phone Book	Register the log to the Phone Book (☞p.5-4).
Notify Caller ID	Add the prefix (184, 186, *31#, #31#) to the log.
Prefix	Add the international prefix to the log. *Intern. Call(Japan)*: Add the international access code (from Japan) to the log *Intern. Call(Oversea)*: Add the international access code (from Overseas) to the log
Send Message	Paste the phone number into a mail message.
Delete this Record	Delete the log.
Clear This Log	Delete all the logs in the Calls history.
Clear All Logs	Delete all the logs in the handset.
Use Number	Paste the phone number onto the standby screen. Simply press [call key] to make a call.

▣ Other useful ways to make a call

The following functions are available:

- Phone Book dialling: Make a call using Phone Book data.
- Speed Dialling: Enter a number from 1 to 99 and press [call key]. A call is made using Memory No. 001 to 099 in the Phone Book.

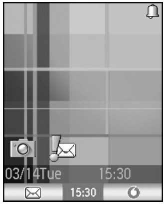
  Select [icon] (Phone Book) from the Main Menu → *Settings* → *Speed Dialling* and then select *On* beforehand.
- Dialling using a phone number in text data: Select a phone number described in a mail message or website. Selecting *Phone Call* or *Video Call* displays a confirmation screen. Press [# key] to select whether to notify your Caller ID.
- Earphone switch: Press the earphone switch for 1+ seconds. A call is made using Memory No. 001 in the Phone Book.
- Auto Redial: Set the Auto Redial to On. The call is redialled if it was not made.

  Select [icon] (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *Voice Call* → *Auto Redial*.

Checking missed calls or new messages

If there are missed calls or new messages, an indicator appears on the standby screen. Select the indicator to check the contents.

1 Press [navigation key] on the standby screen



2 **Select a desktop indicator**

- : New messages
- : Missed voice calls
- : Missed video calls
- : New Cast
- : Contents (Melody, Video, etc.)

Tip

- **To check missed calls, follow either of the two procedures below:**
  - Press for 1+ seconds.
  - Select (Phone Book) from the Main Menu→ ***Call Log*** → ***Missed Calls***.
- **To display all the missed calls from the same party**
  Select (Phone Book) from the Main Menu→ ***Call Log*** → ***Duplicate Records*** and select ***On***.

Answering a call

1 **When receiving a call, press or (ANSWER)**

2 **Press PWR to end the call**

Tip

- **Using Any Key Answer**
  When ***Any Key Answer*** is set to ***On***, you can also answer the call by pressing any key (to , , , or). To change the Any Key Answer settings, select (Settings) from the Main Menu → ***Call Settings*** → ***Voice Call*** → ***Any Key Answer***.
  Regardless of the Any Key Answer settings, pressing stops the ringtone sound.
- **To adjust the ringtone volume while the phone is ringing**
  Press or to turn up, or or to turn down.

Note

- **It may take a long period of time to sort using the Music Player/Mail sorting function. You cannot answer a call during the sorting.**

■ **Incoming Voice Call display**

When the other party notifies you of his/her phone number, the phone number appears. If the phone number is stored in the Phone Book, the registered name appears.

When the other party does not notify you of his/her phone number, the reason (***CallerID Withheld***, ***Payphone***, ***Caller ID Unavailable***) appears.

Rejecting an incoming call

While the phone is ringing, press [PWR], or press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***Reject***.

Tip

- **When a call is incoming during a call**
  Pressing [PWR] hangs up the current (held) call.

Preventing prank calls

The handset provides you with various functions to prevent prank calls. Select [Settings icon] (Settings) from the Main Menu → ***Call Settings*** → ***All Calls***.

Option	Description
Unknown	Reject incoming calls from phone numbers that are not stored in the handset or USIM card Phone Book (☞p.14-7).
Ignore If No ID	Reject incoming calls without caller IDs (☞p.14-7).

Operations during a call

■ Adjusting the earpiece volume

[Default] ■Level 4

1 Press [▲] or [▼] for 1+ seconds during a call

2 Adjust the volume

To turn up the volume

Press [▲] or side key [▲]

To turn down the volume

Press [▼] or side key [▼]

Tip

- **To adjust the volume from the Main Menu**
  Select (Settings) → *Call Settings* → *Common Setting* → *Receiver Volume*.
- **To adjust the volume on the standby screen**
  Press or side key, or or side key for 1+ seconds.

Note

- When the call ends, the volume returns to the level set under *Receiver Volume* (select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *Common Setting*).

Putting a call on hold

1 **Press (HOLD) during a call**

2 **Press (RETRIEVE) to return to the call**

Recording a call (Call Memo)

Record a call for up to 20 seconds. You can keep up to 5 records. 6th and subsequent records will overwrite the older ones following a confirmation message.

1 **Press (OPTIONS) during a call, and select *Call Memo***

2 **Press , CLEAR BACK or (OK) to end recording**

Tip

- **Five seconds before the recording ends**
  A beep sounds indicating that five seconds are left. The recording automatically ends in five seconds.
- **To play a voice memo**
  ①Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Voice Recorder* → *Call Memo*.
  ②Highlight a record to play, and press .
- **To delete a voice memo**
  Highlight a record to delete from *Call Memo*, press (DELETE) and then (YES).

Switching to handsfree

Switch to handsfree mode so that you can hear the other party through the speaker.

1 **Press (OPTIONS) during a call, and select *Handsfree On***

To switch from handsfree mode to normal mode

Press (OPTIONS) and select *Handsfree Off*

Tip

- **If a Bluetooth-compatible headset is attached**
  Press for 1+ seconds to switch to speaker or earphone.

Checking call time

Check the previous or total call time. Total time can be reset to 0 (Reset Call Timer)

■ Checking call time

1 **Select (Settings) → *Call Settings* → *Common Setting* → *Call Time Info.* → *Total Time Durat./Voice Calls/Video Calls***

2 **Check the contents**

Tip

- **The limit of time to be displayed**
  Up to *999 hours 59 minutes and 59 seconds* can be displayed. Time exceeding the limit remains *999 hours 59 minutes and 59 seconds*.

Note

- **The displayed call time is intended as an approximate guide and may differ from the actual time.**

▣ **Guide to the call time**

The displayed time shows the total from the previous reset to the latest. It contains Incoming, Outgoing, Network, Roaming, and the Total of Incoming and Outgoing.

■ Resetting total call time

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *Common Setting* → *Call Time Info.* → *Reset Call Timer***

2 **Enter Security Code**

3 **Press (OK)**

4 **Select an item to reset, and press (YES)**

Checking owner information

Check your own phone number. Your mail address can be checked if it is registered.

1 **Press [MENU] and then [0]**

2 **Select an icon for the information you need, and check the contents**

Tip

- **In the *Owner Information***
  Up to 4 phone numbers, up to 3 mail addresses, street address, memo, etc. can be registered (the first phone number is the handset's).

▣ **To register *Owner Information***

Select (Phone Book) from the Main Menu → *Settings* → *Owner Information*, and perform the following:

- Select an item and enter
  Name, Phone number, Mail Address, Zip Code, Street address, etc. can be registered.
  On the Owner Information screen, press [✉] (SEND) to send the registered owner information via Mail or Bluetooth.

Calling from outside Japan (Roaming)

The handset supports three modes: ***Automatic***, ***3G*** and ***GSM***.

- Automatic: Automatically switches the network among 3G, GSM and GPRS according to the reception.
- 3G: Uses only 3G network inside and outside Japan.
- GSM: Uses only GSM/GPRS network outside Japan.

Switching the network mode

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Connectivity* → *Network Setup* → *3G/GSM Setting***

2 **Select an item**

Setting mobile phone provider

Change your provider depending on the country where you are. Providers can be automatically changed.

[Default] Automatic

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Connectivity* → *Network Setup* → *Select Network***

2 **Select *Manual* and then a mobile phone provider**

To automatically select a provider

Select *Automatic*.

Tip

- **If *Select a Network* appears on the screen, reselect a provider.**

Selecting preferred provider

Set a preferred mobile phone provider for automatic selection.

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Connectivity* → *Network Setup* → *Pref. Networks***

2 **Select providers from the list in your preferred order**

Note

- **For information about roaming, available countries/areas, charges, available features or restrictions, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).**
- **A separate application is required to use the Global Roaming service.**

▣ Pref. Networks options

On the Pref. Networks screen, press [✉] (OPTIONS), and select from the following options:

Option	Description
Store	Add a provider.
Sort	Change the priority. Highlight a provider, press [✉] (MOVE), move the cursor and press [✉] (PLACE).
Replace	Replace the highlighted provider with another provider.
Delete	Delete the highlighted provider.
Registration Status	View the numbers of registered providers and vacancies.

Making an international call outside Japan

1 Enter the entire phone number

Include the area code for landline.

If the other party is in Japan

Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Prefix* → *Intern. Call(Oversea)*

If the other party is in the country

Go on to Step 2

If the other party is outside the country

①Press [0 わをん ー +] for 1+ seconds to display "+"
②Enter the country code
③Enter the phone number excluding the first "0"

2 Press [☎ A/a]

Tip

- **If the other party is in Italy or in Russia**
  In ③ under Step 1, do not omit "0".
- **To make a call to a Vodafone handset**
  Regardless of the country, follow the steps under *If the other party is in Japan*.

Making an emergency call

Make an emergency call such as *110* or *119*.

Emergency numbers···110, 118, 119

Dialling restrictions and emergency calls

Even if dialling is restricted, an emergency call can be made following the steps below:

Function Being Set	Dialling
PIN authentication (☞p.14-3)	Enter emergency number on PIN1 entry screen → [☎ A/a]
PIN lock (☞p.14-3)	Enter emergency number on PIN1 unlock entry screen → [☎ A/a]
Dial Lock (☞p.14-5)	Enter emergency number on Security Code entry screen → [☎ A/a]
Fixed(FDN) (☞p.5-4)	Enter emergency number → [☎ A/a]
Key Locks (☞p.14-9)	Enter emergency number → [☎ A/a]
Dialling restrictions (☞p.17-4)	Enter emergency number → [☎ A/a]

Note

- **Making an emergency call outside Japan**
  The operations may vary depending on wireless network/signals or handset's functions. A call cannot always be made in all countries or areas.

Manner Mode

Minding Mobile Manners

Be mindful of others when using the handset.

- Turn the handset off in a theatre, gallery, etc.
- Do not disturb others in a quiet place such as a restaurant or hotel lobby.
- Follow announcements or posted instructions in buses or trains including high-speed (Shinkansen) bullet trains.
- In order not to disturb pedestrians on the streets, avoid crowds before using the handset.

▣ Features that allow you to be well-mannered

- **Manner mode**

  Press # to immediately set the manner mode that turns off ringtones or keypad tones.

In addition, you can change the settings for each feature to keep good manners.

- **Vibration**

  Vibrates to notify you of incoming calls or messages.
- **Ringtone**

  Set to turn off ringtones for incoming calls or messages.
- **Key Tones**

  Set to turn off keypad tones.
- **Calendar, Alarm, Schedule**

  Set to turn off the alarm sound.

Regardless of the settings, the shutter and auto-timer of Camera sound at a given volume.

Setting/Releasing Manner Mode

Set the manner mode in order not to disturb others in a public or quiet place.

Setting the manner mode

1 **Press # for 1+ seconds on the standby screen**

The manner mode is set.

Releasing the manner mode

1 **In manner mode, press # for 1+ seconds on the standby screen**

Tip

- **If a mode other than *Manner* had been selected under *Sound / Mode***

  After the manner mode is released, the mode is restored to the previously-set mode.
- **If *Manner* had been selected under *Sound / Mode***

  After the manner mode is released, the mode is reset to *Normal*.
- **In the manner mode, on the screen**

  appears.

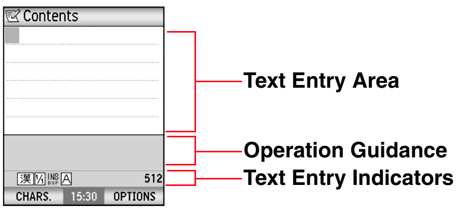
Entering Characters

Entering Characters

You can enter Chinese characters (Kanji), Hiragana, Katakana (single-byte/double-byte), alphanumeric characters (single-byte/double-byte), symbols (single-byte/double-byte), pictographs and emotions. Some entry modes may be unavailable on some screens. In some cases you may be unable to switch between single-byte and double-byte, enter a space or break a line.

The text entry operations vary depending on the Input Mode. This chapter mainly describes how to enter in ***Mode1(Kana)*** set at purchase. To enter in ***Mode2(2-touch)*** or ***Mode3(T9)***, see ***Changing Input Mode*** (☞p.4-12).

■ Text entry window



Text Entry Area

■ : Cursor

Operation Guidance	
▲ ▼ **CHG**	Use ◎ to convert characters.
⊠ LONG **Fix Mode/** ⊠ **Fix End**	Fix Mode is available in ***Mode3(T9)***.
a / A	Press [key] to change between upper and lower cases.
[key] LONG **LF**	Press [key] for 1+ seconds to enter a line feed (↵).
SIDE **Back**	Press [side key] to return to the previous character assigned to the same key when the ***Input Mode*** is ***Mode1(Kana)*** and you are entering Japanese.

Text Entry Indicators	
2 / T9	Indicates Mode2(2-touch)/Mode3(T9). (Does not appear in Mode1(Kana).
FIX	Indicates Fix Mode in *Mode3(T9)*.
INS BSP / INS DEL / OVR BSP / OVR DEL	Indicates Insert mode or Overwrite mode.
ABC (abc)/123/ 漢/ｶﾅ	Indicates the current entry mode.
区	Indicates Kuten entry mode.

Text Entry Indicators	
½ / 1/1	Indicates Single-byte mode/Double-byte mode. Single-byte characters cannot be entered in Kanji/Hiragana entry mode.
A / a	Indicates the case mode.

* The number of remaining bytes or characters that can be entered appears on the right side of Text Entry Indicators. One single-byte alphanumeric character uses one byte, and one double-byte character or single-byte katakana uses three bytes.

▣ Text entry/edit interrupted

When a call is incoming during text entry, press [☎ A/a] to answer it. Press [☎ PWR] to end the call, and the screen returns to the text entry. If Calendar or another alarm is activated, end the alarm to return to the text entry screen.

When [☎ PWR] is pressed during text entry, a message appears asking whether to end the entry. If it is OK to discard the contents, press [✉] (YES).

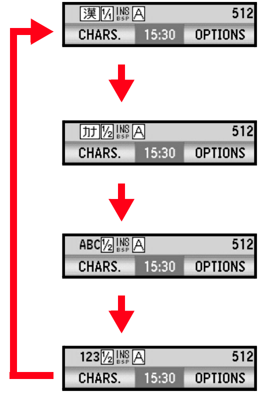
▣ Invalid characters

Valid characters may vary depending on the situations. Invalid characters are converted to spaces.

■ Text entry mode

■ Changing entry modes

Press [✉] (CHARS.) to change entry modes.



Kanji/Hiragana
Enter Kanji, Hiragana, Katakana, symbols and num-

Katakana
Enter Katakana and symbols.

Alphanumerics
Enter alphabets, numbers and symbols.

Numbers
Enter numbers and symbols.

Switching between single-byte and double-byte

In Katakana, Alphanumeric or Number mode, you can switch between single-byte and double-byte.

1. **Press [O] (OPTIONS) and select *Editing Options***
2. **Select *Full* (double-byte) or *Half* (single-byte)**

Switching between upper and lower cases

The lowercase entry mode is useful when you enter a lower-case string such as abc.

1. **Press [O] (OPTIONS) and select *Editing Options***
2. **Select *Upper* or *Lower***

Tip

- **To switch between upper and lower cases during text entry**
  Move the cursor over a character to switch, and press [key]. You can switch between upper and lower cases only when [icon] **L／U** (Hiragana/Katakana) appears on the Operation Guidance.

Key assignments

Key	Kanji/Hiragana	Katakana	Alphanumerics	Numbers
1	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオァィゥェォ	. , @ ? ! - 1	1
2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2
3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3
4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	4
5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl5	5
6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno6	6
7	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7
8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	8
9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9
0	わをんーゎ	ワヲンーヮ *	.ne.jp .co.jp .ac.jp www. .com .html http:// https:// vodafone.ne.jp	0, + (press for 1+ seconds)
*	Pictographs/symbols	Pictographs/symbols	Pictographs/symbols	∗ (Asterisk)
#	゛ ゜ ー 、。・ ！ ？		. @ / ! ? ( ) ,	# (Sharp)

* Single-byte "ヮ" cannot be entered.

(grey shading): Single-byte characters only

Entering Characters in Mode1

This section explains how to enter characters in Mode1 (Kana).

Entering Kanji/Hiragana

Convert Hiragana to Kanji or enter Hiragana left unconverted.

Example: Entering 庄司美夏

1 Press [✉] (CHARS.) to switch to Kanji/ Hiragana entry mode

2 Press keys assigned to characters

To enter Hiragana left unconverted

Press [●]



し: [3] twice
よ : [8] three times
[*] (lowercase) once
う: [1] three times
じ: [3] twice, [#] once
み: [7] twice
か: [2] once

3 Use [▲▼] to convert Hiragana to Kanji



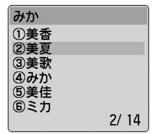
To select the displayed Kanji

Press [●]

To change the range of the segment

Use [◀▶] to change the range, and press [▼]

4 Use [▲▼] to highlight a candidate



5 Select the Kanji

Tip

- **If you pressed a wrong key**
  Press [CLEAR BACK] to delete the character.
- **To continuously enter a character assigned to the same key**
  Press [▶] to move the cursor to the right.
- **To return to the previous character assigned to the same key**
  Press side key [▲].

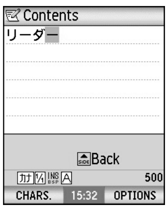
4 Entering Characters

- **When the target Kanji cannot be found**
  Attempt another reading. If two or more Kanji characters cannot be converted at a time, change the range to one character and reconvert.
  If a character still cannot be converted, use Kuten code (☞p.30-18).

■ Entering Katakana

Example: Entering double-byte リーダー

1. **Press [✉] (CHARS.) to switch to Katakana entry mode**
2. **Press [O] (OPTIONS) and select *Editing Options***
3. **Select *Full* (double-byte) and press [✉] (OK)**
4. **Enter Katakana**

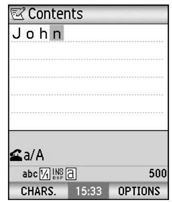


リ: [9 wxyz] twice
ー: [0] four times
ダ: [4 GHI] once, [#] once
ー: [0] four times

■ Entering alphanumerics

Example: Entering double-byte Ｊｏｈｎ

1. **Press [✉] (CHARS.) to switch to Alphanumeric entry mode**
2. **Press [O] (OPTIONS) and select *Editing Options***
3. **Select *Full* (double-byte) and press [✉] (OK)**
4. **Enter alphanumerics**



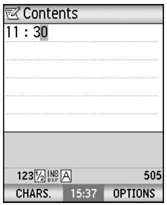
Select *OPTIONS* and then *Full* under *Editing Options*
J: [5 JKL] once
Select *OPTIONS* and then *Lower* under *Editing Options*
o: [6 MNO] three times
h: [4 GHI] twice
n: [6 MNO] twice

Entering numbers

Example: Entering 11:30

1 Press ✉ (CHARS.) to switch to Number entry mode

2 Enter numbers



11: 1 twice
":" : Press ✉ (CHARS.) to switch to Alphabet entry mode, press * → ✉ (SWITCH), and select ":" from the Symbols list
3: Press ✉ (CHARS.) to switch to Number entry mode, and press 3 once
0: 0 once

Entering symbols/pictographs

For available characters, see ***Symbols/Pictographs*** (☞p.30-24) in ***Appendix***.

1 Press * while entering text

2 Select a symbol or pictograph

Tip

- **In Number entry mode**
  Pressing * does not display Pictographs/Symbols.
- **To use the option**
  Press O (OPTIONS) and select ***Insert Object*** → ***Pictographs/Symbols***.
- **To switch between Pictographs and Symbols**
  Press ✉ (SWITCH).
- **Entering symbols**
  Is categorised into ***Fullwidth Symbols***, ***Special Symbols***, ***Halfwidth Symbols***, ***Halfwidth Katakana*** and ***GSM Symbols***. Use the navigation key to switch between them.
- **To enter symbols by converting characters**
  Enter きごう in Kanji/Hiragana entry mode and attempt to convert it. The candidates appear. You can enter and convert symbol names such as かっこ or さんかく.

Entering emoticons

1 Enter かお or かおもじ in Kanji/Hiragana entry mode

2 Press to display the candidates, and select an emoticon

Tip

- **To convert the meaning to the emoticon**
  Enter and convert a meaning such as ありがとう or ばんざい of the emoticon (☞p.30-27).

Entering spaces

Press (OPTIONS) and select ***Insert Object*** → ***Space***.

Breaking a line

Press , press for 1+ seconds, or press (OPTIONS) and select ***Insert Object*** → ***New Line***.

Using other functions

Using Prediction

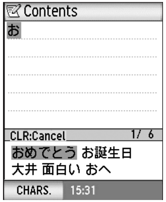
Use predicted candidates based on previously entered words. The Prediction function is available in Kanji/Hiragana entry mode under Mode1(Kana) or in Double-byte entry mode under Mode2(2-touch).

1 Enter a reading

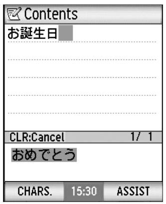


The candidates appear in Operation Guidance

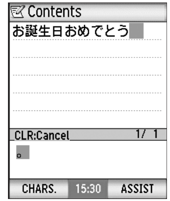
2 **To select one of the candidates, press [O] (ASSIST) to move the cursor over to the Operation Guidance**



3 **Select the candidate**



4 **If candidates that should follow the entered word appear and you want to enter one of them, select the candidate**



Tip

- **To use Prediction**
  Press [O] (OPTIONS) and select ***Japanese Settings*** → ***On***.
- **Predicted candidates**
  Based on previously entered words. Appears in the Operation Guidance.
- **Follower candidates**
  Predicted words that should follow entered words. Appears when a word is entered.

Using Kuten codes

Use 4-digit Kuten codes (☞p.30-18) to enter characters.

1 **Press [O] (OPTIONS) and select *Insert Object* → *Insert Kuten Code***

2 Enter a Kuten code

Converting easily (personal dictionary)

Register an often-used ***Word*** with an easy ***Reading*** to convert easily. For example, entering かい enters （株）××海外営業部.

Registering a new word

Up to 100 words can be registered (one word can contain up to 10 single-byte/double-byte characters).

1 Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Own Dictionary*

2 Select *<New>*

3 Select *Word* and enter a word to register

4 Select *Reading* and enter a reading for the word

5 Press ✉ (SAVE)

Tip

- **Reading that can be registered**
  Up to 10 Hiragana characters (う゛ is converted to ヴ).

- **To check the contents**
  ①Perform Step 1
  ②Select a word

Editing/deleting words

1 Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Own Dictionary*

2 Highlight a word to edit/delete, and perform the following

To edit the selected word

Press O (EDIT) and edit the word or reading if necessary

To delete the selected word

Press ✉ (OPTIONS), select ***Delete*** and press ✉ (YES)

Two or more words can be selected at a time (☞p.1-27).

To delete all the registered words

①Press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select ***Delete All***
②Enter Security Code and press ✉ (OK)
③Press ✉ (YES)

Changing Input Mode

Select Input Mode from the following three. To switch the modes, press [O] (OPTIONS) and select ***Input Mode***, or press [✉] for 1+ seconds.

Input Mode	Method	To enter おはよう
Mode1(Kana)	Press a key repeatedly to enter a character assigned to the key.	Press [1あ] five times, [6は] once, [8や] three times and [1あ] three times.
Mode2(2-touch)	Enter a 2-digit number to enter a character. (☞p.4-16)	Press [1あ] [5な], [6は] [1あ], [8や] [5な] and [1あ] [3さ].
Mode3(T9)	Enter a key to display candidates. Select a candidate. (☞p.4-12)	Press [1あ] [6は] [8や] [1あ] and select おはよう from the candidates.

This section explains how to enter characters in Mode3 and in Mode2.

Entering characters in T9

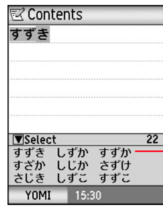
Mode3(T9) is available in Kanji/Hiragana entry mode and in Katakana entry mode.

Entering characters

Example: Entering 静子

1 **Press [✉] (CHARS.) to switch to Kanji/ Hiragana entry mode**

2 **Press a key to which a character is assigned**



Press [3さ] (さ column), [3さ] (さ column), [#] (Dakuten) and [2か] (か column)

The candidates appear

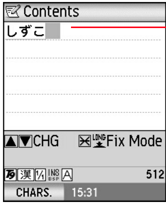
If you pressed a wrong key

Press [CLEAR BACK] to delete the character

If you do not want to select any of the candidates

Press [◀○] to shorten the range, or enter the reading directly, or switch to ***Fix Mode***

3 **Press [key] to move the cursor over to the Operation Guidance, and select a reading**



The selected reading appears

4 **Use [key] to convert it to Kanji**



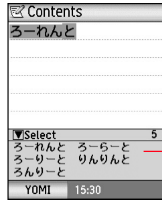
5 **Press [key]**

Editing a reading candidate

Example: Changing ろーれんと to らんらんと

1 **Press [key] (CHARS.) to switch to Kanji/ Hiragana entry mode**

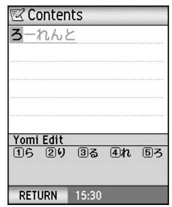
2 **Press a key to which a character is assigned**



Press 9 (ら column), 0 (わ column), 9 (ら column), 0 (わ column) and 4 (た column)

らんらんと does not appear as a candidate

3 **Press [key] (YOMI)**



The cursor moves over to the first character, and ら column characters appear in the candidates area

4 **Press a key of the displayed number for a character to enter**

If it is unnecessary to edit a character under the cursor

Use [navigation key] to move the cursor

To end editing the reading

Press [mail key] (RETURN)

5 **Press** [center key]



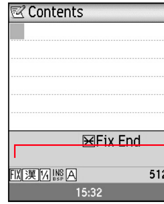
The reading is fixed. Use [navigation key] to display the candidates

Entering readings in Fix Mode

Switch to Fix Mode to enter a reading directly.

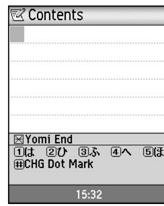
Example: Entering はためく

1 **Press** [＊ key] **for 1+ seconds**



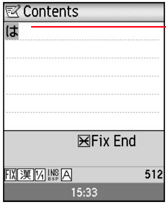
[T9 icon] changes to [FIX icon]

2 **Press a key to which a character is assigned**



Press [6 key] (は column), and は column characters appear

3 **Press a key of the displayed number for a character to enter**



Press 1, and は is entered

4 Repeat the steps to enter a reading

5 Press * to end Fix Mode, and press ●



The reading is fixed. Use the navigation key to display the candidates

■ Key assignments in T9 mode

Key	Kanji/Hiragana	Katakana (Single-byte/Double-byte)
1	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ1	アイウエオァィゥェォ1
2	かきくけこ2	カキクケコ2
3	さしすせそ3	サシスセソ3
4	たちつてとっ4	タチツテトッ4
5	なにぬねの5	ナニヌネノ5
6	はひふへほ6	ハヒフヘホ6
7	まみむめも7	マミムメモ7
8	やゆよゃゅょ8	ヤユヨャュョ8
9	らりるれろ9	ラリルレロ9
0	わをんゎー0	ワヲンヮ*ー0
#	During reading entry: Switch candidates with dakuten or han-dakuten After entered: ゛゜、。・！？	

* Single-byte "ヮ" cannot be entered.

Entering characters in 2-touch

Enter a 2-digit number to enter a character corresponding to the number.

Entering characters

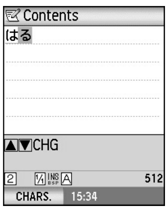
Example: Entering はる

1 **Press [✉] (CHARS.) to switch to Double-byte mode**

Tip

- **Press [✉] (CHARS.) to switch between single-byte and double-byte.**

2 **Enter a 2-digit number corresponding to a character**



Press [6] [1] and [9] [3]

Key assignments in 2-touch mode

● Double-byte mode

Key		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	あ ぁ	い ぃ	う ぅ	え ぇ	お ぉ	A a	B b	C c	D d	E e
	2	か ■	き ■	く ■	け ■	こ ■	F f	G g	H h	I i	J j
	3	さ ■	し ■	す ■	せ ■	そ ■	K k	L l	M m	N n	O o
	4	た ■	ち ■	つ っ	て ■	と ■	P p	Q q	R r	S s	T t
	5	な ■	に ■	ぬ ■	ね ■	の ■	U u	V v	W w	X x	Y y
	6	は ■	ひ ■	ふ ■	へ ■	ほ ■	Z z	? ■	! ■	ー ■	/ ■
	7	ま ■	み ■	む ■	め ■	も ■	¥ ■	& ■	■	■	■
	8	や ゃ	(■	ゆ ゅ	) ■	よ ょ	* ■	# ■	■	■	※ ※
	9	ら ■	り ■	る ■	れ ■	ろ ■	1 ■	2 ■	3 ■	4 ■	5 ■
	0	わ ゎ	を ■	ん ■	゛ 、	゜ 。	6 ■	7 ■	8 ■	9 ■	0 ■

※: Switch between uppercase (upper) and lowercase (lower)

■: Space

●Single-byte mode

Key		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	ｱ	ｲ	ｳ	ｴ	ｵ	A	B	C	D	E
		ｧ	ｨ	ｩ	ｪ	ｫ	a	b	c	d	e
	2	ｶ	ｷ	ｸ	ｹ	ｺ	F	G	H	I	J
		■	■	■	■	■	f	g	h	i	j
	3	ｻ	ｼ	ｽ	ｾ	ｿ	K	L	M	N	O
		■	■	■	■	■	k	l	m	n	o
	4	ﾀ	ﾁ	ﾂ	ﾃ	ﾄ	P	Q	R	S	T
		■	■	ｯ	■	■	p	q	r	s	t
	5	ﾅ	ﾆ	ﾇ	ﾈ	ﾉ	U	V	W	X	Y
		■	■	■	■	■	u	v	w	x	y
	6	ﾊ	ﾋ	ﾌ	ﾍ	ﾎ	Z	?	!	-	/
		■	■	■	■	■	z	■	■	■	■
	7	ﾏ	ﾐ	ﾑ	ﾒ	ﾓ	¥	&	■	■	■
		■	■	■	■	■	■	■			
	8	ﾔ	(	ﾕ	)	ﾖ	*	#	■	■	※
		ｬ	■	ｭ	■	ｮ	■	■			※
	9	ﾗ	ﾘ	ﾙ	ﾚ	ﾛ	1	2	3	4	5
		@	/	-	_	:	.ne.jp	.co.jp	.ac.jp	vodafone.ne.jp	■
	0	ﾜ	ｦ	ﾝ	ﾞ	ﾟ	6	7	8	9	0
		~	'	■	,	.	www.	.com	.html	http://	https://

※: Switch between uppercase (upper) and lowercase (lower)

■: Space

Editing Characters

■ Editing characters

■ Inserting a character

1 **Use [navigation key] in Insert mode to move the cursor over a character that will follow a character to be entered**

2 **Enter a character**

■ Overwriting a character

1 **Use [navigation key] in Overwrite mode to move the cursor over a character to be overwritten**

2 **Enter a character**

Tip

- **To switch between Insert and Overwrite mode**
  Press [options key] (OPTIONS) and select ***Editing Options*** → ***Insert*** or ***Overwrite***.

4

Entering Characters

Deleting characters

Specify a character to delete. Operations vary depending on the Editing Options (BSP/DEL).

Setting key operations

1 **Press [O] (OPTIONS) and select *Editing Options***

2 **Select *BSP* or *DEL***

***BSP* mode deletes the character before the cursor.**
***DEL* mode deletes the character under the cursor.**

Deleting characters

1 **Press [CLEAR BACK]**

BSP mode (Deletion is not performed if there is no character before the cursor (on the left of the cursor).)

To delete the character before the cursor (on the left of the cursor)
Press [CLEAR BACK]

To delete all the characters before the cursor
Press [CLEAR BACK] for 1+ seconds

DEL mode (Deletion is not performed if there is no character under the cursor or after the cursor (on the right of the cursor).)

To delete the character under the cursor
Move the cursor over the character and press [CLEAR BACK]

To delete all the characters under and after the cursor
Press [CLEAR BACK] for 1+ seconds

Copying/cutting/pasting

Copying/cutting text

Specify the range, and copy or cut the text. The text can be repeatedly pasted into another location or text entry screen.

1 **Use [navigation key] to move the cursor over the first character of text to copy or cut**

2 **Press [O] (OPTIONS) and select *Copy/Cut***

3 **Use [navigation key] to drag to the end, and press [✉] (COPY) or [O] (CUT)**

4 Entering Characters

Tip

- **To copy or cut all the text, press [✉] (ALL TEXT) in Step 3.**

Pasting text

Paste copied/cut text.

1 **Use [navigation key] to move the cursor to the location**

2 **Press [O] (OPTIONS) and select *Paste***

Tip

- **In Insert mode**
  The text is pasted into the cursor location.
- **In Overwrite mode**
  The text overwrites old text from the cursor location.

Moving the cursor to the beginning/ end of the text

1 **Press [O] (OPTIONS) and select *Jump***

2 **Select *To Beginning* or *To End***

Phone Book

Storing contacts in Phone Book

Phone Book items

Save up to 500 contacts to the handset Phone Book. Contacts can also be stored on the USIM card. The number of contacts that can be stored on a USIM card may vary depending on the USIM card type. The data stored on the USIM card are available on other USIM card-compatible Vodafone handsets.

Contact items:

Item	Description	
	Handset	USIM card
Name	Up to 96 single-byte (32 double-byte) characters	Up to 96 single-byte (32 double-byte) characters
Reading	Up to 32 single-byte characters	Up to 8 double-byte/ single-byte katakana (25 single-byte alphanumeric) characters
Number	Up to 4 phone numbers per contact (Up to 32 digits per phone number)	Up to 2 phone numbers per contact (Up to 32 digits per phone number)
Mail Address	Up to 90 single-byte characters (Up to 3 addresses)	Up to 90 single-byte characters (Only one address)
URL	Up to 256 single-byte alphanumeric characters	—
Group	Group 1 to 16, or no Group	—
Image (Animated GIF)	A picture or video displayed when you receive a voice call/ video call	—
Zip Code Address	Up to 7 digits Up to 186 single-byte (62 double-byte) characters	—
Memo	Up to 150 single-byte (50 double-byte) characters	—
Private	Use this setting to hide/ show the contact. On: Hide the contact Off: Show the contact	Use this setting to hide/ show the contact. On: Hide the contact Off: Show the contact
Memory No.	001 to 500	—

Tip

- **Four phone numbers, three e-mail addresses and one URL can be stored in one contact.**
- **The number of contacts or characters stored on the USIM card depends on the USIM card type.**
- **Only one picture and video (animated GIF) respectively can be stored in the handset Phone Book.**
- **To prevent others from viewing a contact**
  Set *Private* of contact items to *On* and *Privacy Display* under Phone Book Settings to *Off*. *Privacy Display* under Phone Book Settings is set to *Off* each time the handset is turned on (To change the Privacy Display settings, you must enter the Private PIN).

Creating contacts

Select the saving location and enter necessary items.

1 Press [key] on the standby screen, press [key] (OPTIONS) and select *Create New*

From the Main Menu:

Select [icon] (Phone Book) → *Create New*

2 Highlight the folder field, and select *Handset Phone Book*, *USIM Phone Book*, *Rejected* or *Fixed(FDN)*

3 Enter Name

4 Check the Reading and change it if necessary

5 Select and enter the items

To add Phone Number and Mail Address

Select *Number* and *Mail Address* and enter

To assign a phone number category

Highlight the category field and select *Mobile*, *Mobile 2*, *Home*, *Office*, *Home FAX*, *Office FAX* or *Other*

To set other items

① Press [key] (OK) to save the contact

② Open the Phone Book list and highlight the contact

③ Press [key] (OPTIONS) and select *Edit Phone Book* (☞p.5-9)

6 Press [key] (OK)

Tip

- **If assigning Memory No. 001 to 099**
  Speed Dialling function allows you to make a call to the contact of the Memory No. simply by entering 1 to 99 and pressing [key] on the standby screen. However, if e-mail address or URL is specified in *Set As Default* (☞p.5-7), a New Message screen or website is activated.

- **Memory No. change**
  If the Memory No. is changed to one used for another contact and the edited contact is saved, the numbers are exchanged.
- **If receiving a call while creating/editing**
  The incoming call screen appears. Press [key] or [key] (ANSWER) to answer an incoming call. When the call ends, the screen returns to the previous screen.
- **To exchange data between the handset and the USIM card**
  Open the Phone Book list options (☞p.5-8).
- **To save a contact to Other Numbers**
  Select [icon] (Phone Book) from the Main Menu → ***Create New*** and set the saving location to save the contact to another folder.
  Rejected: Register up to 100 phone numbers to reject.
  Fixed(FDN): Register up to 30 phone numbers to allow dialling. You are prohibited from making a call to other than the registered number (PIN2 is required to be entered when registering).
  The ***Fixed(FDN)*** settings are stored on the USIM card. A call can be made when the compatible USIM card is inserted.
  *As of February 2006, the FDN function is unavailable.
- **Other useful ways to make a call**
  Various functions are available to make a call (☞p.2-5).

▣ **Displaying the registered picture while receiving a call (*CLI Display*)**

When a call is received from a contact stored in the Phone Book and a picture or movie is assigned to the contact, the image appears on the screen. The setting can be changed not to display the image (☞p.5-9).

[Default] On (Displayed)

① Select [icon] (Settings) from the Main Menu → ***Call Settings*** → ***Common Setting*** → ***CLI Display***
② Select ***On*** or ***Off***

▣ **Image display priority**

If the settings are duplicated for images displayed while receiving a call, the display priority is as follows:

① Movie set as Ringtone in the Phone Book contact
② Image stored in the Phone Book contact
③ Image stored in the Phone Book group
④ Movie selected in Ringtone under Sound / Mode
⑤ Image for incoming calls set at purchase

■ Adding a number from call logs

Phone numbers logged in Dialled Calls and Received Calls can be saved to the Phone Book.

1 **Select a phone number from *Dialled Calls* or *Received Calls* and press [key] (OPTIONS)**

2 **Select *Create Phone Book***

3 **Enter *Name*, *Reading*, etc.**

4 **Press [key] (OK)**

Setting Groups

Change the existing group names or set a ringtone for each group.

1 **Select (Phone Book) from the Main Menu → *Groups***

2 **Select a group and press (EDIT)**

3 **Enter a group name**

Set a different ringtone or outgoing message as necessary.

Tip

- **Group names**
  Group names can be changed but not deleted. An existing name cannot be used for a new group.

Group setting screen

Set the following:

Option		Description
Group name		Name the group.
Group image		Set a picture for the group.
Voice Call Settings	Ringtone	Set a ringtone, etc. for incoming voice calls from contacts in the group.
	Vibration	
	Illumination colour	
	Illumination pattern	
Video Call Settings	Ringtone	Set a ringtone, etc. for incoming video calls from contacts in the group.
	Vibration	
	Illumination colour	
	Illumination pattern	
Message Settings	Ringtone	Set a ringtone, etc. for incoming messages from contacts in the group.
	Vibration	
	Illumination colour	
	Illumination pattern	

Using Phone Book

Making a call using a contact

Searching for a contact

1 Press [key], press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Search*

From the Main Menu:

Select [icon] (Phone Book) → ***Handset Phone BK*** or ***USIM Phone Book***

2 Select a search method

To search by reading

①Select ***Reading Search*** and enter the first characters of the reading

②Press [key] or [key] to select a contact from the list

To search by name

①Select ***Search Names*** and enter the first characters of the name

②Press [key] or [key] to select a contact from the list

To search by phone number

①Select ***Search Phone No.*** and enter the first digits of the phone number

②Press [key] or [key] to select a contact from the list

To search by mail address

①Select ***Search By Email*** and enter the first characters of the address

②Press [key] or [key] to select a contact from the list

To search by group

①Select ***Search By Group*** and select a group

②Select a contact from the list

Tip

- **Searching for a contact stored on the USIM card**
  The same methods are available (excluding Memory No. search). Searched contacts are listed and categorised into ***Handset Phone BK*** and ***USIM Phone Book***. Press [✱] to switch between the lists. [icon] appears for contacts stored on the USIM card.
- **To search by Memory No.**
  Press Memory No. then [#] on the standby screen.

Making a call

1 Select the searched contact to display the details

2 Highlight a phone number and dial



Use [key] to highlight a phone number.

Contact details

To make a voice call

Press [key]

To make a video call

Press [key] (VID. CALL)

Tip

- **To make a voice call from the list**
  Highlight a contact on the list and press [key]. If two or more phone numbers are stored in the contact, a call is made to the phone number set as default.

▣ Contact details options

Perform various operations using the options on the contact details screen. Displayed options may vary depending on the highlighted contents or the settings.

Option	Description
Notify Caller ID	Set whether to notify the contact of your Caller ID.
Prefix	Prefix an international access code, etc. to the phone number.
Create Message	Send a message to the selected contact.
Delete One	Delete the contact.
Send Phone Book	Save the contact or send in vCard format (only on the handset Phone Book).
Set As Default	Specify the preferred item among the phone number, e-mail address and URL if stored. (The handset Phone Book is only available.)
Shortcut	Paste the phone number onto the standby screen as a desktop icon.

Exchanging data between handset and USIM card

Phone Book data can be copied or moved between the handset and the USIM card.

Copying Phone Book contacts

1 **Open the source Phone Book list**

2 **Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Manage Phone BK***

3 **Select *Copy* or *Copy All***

4 **Select the destination**

Moving Phone Book contacts

1 **Open the source Phone Book list**

2 **Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Manage Phone BK***

3 **Select *Move* or *Move All***

4 **Select the destination**

Contact list options

The following options are available on the contact list screen. Displayed options may vary depending on the contents.

Option	Description
Create New	Create a new contact.
Edit Phone Book	Add a phone number, set other items, etc.
Manage Phone BK	Select one or more contacts (☞p.1-27), and copy, move or delete the contacts.
Other Numbers	Select ***Handset Phone BK***, ***USIM Phone Book***, ***Services***, ***Rejected*** or ***Fixed(FDN)***.
Send Phone Book	Save or send the contacts in vCard format (available only for Handset Phone BK).
Search	Change a search method.
Shortcut	Select ***Add To Desktop*** or ***Add To My Menu*** to create a shortcut to the contact.

Editing Contacts

■ Editing contacts

Edit the contents of contacts. To search for a contact and display the details, see ***Using Phone Book*** (☞p.5-6).

1 **Highlight a contact on the Phone book list**

2 **Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Edit Phone Book***

3 **Edit the fields**

To edit Name and Reading

Select ***Name*** and ***Reading***

To edit Phone Number, Category, Mail Address and URL

Select ***Number***, ***Category***, ***Mail Address*** and ***URL***

To change the Group settings

Select ***Group***

To change the picture

Select ***Image*** then another one

To edit Zip Code and Address

Select ***Zip Code*** and ***Address***

To edit Memo

Select ***Memo***

4 **Select *Other Settings***

To make the settings for incoming

Set ***Set Individual Alerts*** to ***On*** and set Voice Call/Video Call/Message Settings.

To set Private

Set ***Private*** to ***On***.

To change Memory No.

Select ***Memory No.*** between 001 and 500.

To Reset To Default

Select ***Reset To Default***.

5 **Press [✉] (OK)**

Tip

- **Pressing ⦿ on the details screen also allows you to edit the contact.**
- **If the settings are duplicated**
  The ***Other Settings*** take priority over the group settings.

Deleting contacts

Delete contacts. You can delete specific items and leave other items undeleted.

1 **Highlight a contact to delete on the list**

2 **Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Manage Phone BK***

3 **Select items to delete**

To delete a contact

Select ***Delete One*** and press [✉] (YES)

To delete two or more contacts

①Select ***Select Phone Book***

②Highlight contacts to delete

You can highlight two or more contacts at a time (☞p.1-27).

③Press [✉] (OPTIONS), select ***Delete*** and press [✉] (YES)

To delete all contacts

Select ***Delete All***, press [✉] (YES), enter the Security Code and press [✉] (OK)

Tip

- **To delete Fixed(FDN) numbers**
  PIN2 must be entered.
- **If *Privacy Display* is set to *Off***
  Even ***Delete All*** cannot delete contacts with ***Private*** set to ***On***.

Video Call

Before Using Video Calls

Use video call-compatible Vodafone handsets and talk while viewing each other's image.

▣ Video calls

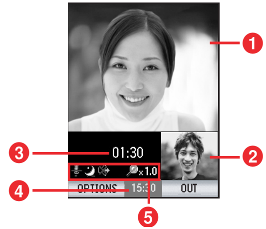
3G high-speed communication line allows transmission of not only voices but also images.

- Video calls are available between any models of video call-compatible Vodafone handsets.
- Video calls are made at 64K speed.

▣ Handsfree

- The handsfree is on when the talk starts. To switch handsfree off, press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select ***Handsfree Off***.

■ Video call screen



❶ **Main image**
❷ **Sub image**
❸ **Call time**
❹ **Current time**
❺ **Icons**

: Mute on (Does not appear when Mute off)
: Night Mode On (Does not appear when Off)
: Handsfree Off (Does not appear when On)
×1.0 to ×8.0 : Zoom

Making a Video Call

You can use a phone number stored or logged in Phone Book, Dialled Calls or Received Calls. After the talk starts, each other's image appears on the screen. To talk while viewing the other party's image, switch ***Handsfree On*** or use the stereo microphone.

1 **Enter a phone number**

Include the area code for landline.

2 **Check the phone number and press [key] (VID. CALL)**

3 **Press [PWR] to end the call**

Tip

- **When a video call cannot be made**
  A message appears, e.g. ***Unable to connect. Dialled number is busy.***

Note

- **The other party's voice comes out of the speaker when the handsfree is switched on. Be careful not to disturb others.**
- **Closing the handset while dialling/talking ends the process.**

Answering a Video Call

Incoming Video Call appears on the display when a video call is incoming. You can show an alternative image instead of an image of yourself.

1 **When receiving a video call, press [key] (ANSWER)**

2 **Press [PWR] to end the call**

Tip

- **To answer with an alternative image**
  Press [key].
- **When using the stereo microphone**
  Press the switch for 1+ seconds to answer with an alternative image.
- **To hang up a video call without answering it**
  Pressing [PWR] means ***Reject***.
- **To forward an incoming video call**
  Press [key] (OPTIONS) and select ***Diverts***.

Note

- **Any Key Answer is unavailable to answer a video call.**
- **The other party's voice comes out of the speaker when the handsfree is switched on. Be careful not to disturb others.**
- **It may take a long period of time to sort using the Music Player/Mail sorting function. You cannot answer a video call while sorting.**

Operations during a Video Call

1 Perform key or options operations

To adjust the earpiece volume*

Press [up key] for 1+ seconds or side key [▲] to turn up, or [down key] for 1+ seconds or side key [▼] to turn down

To switch between a live image of yourself and an alternative image

Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***Use Live Video*** or ***Use Photo Instead***. When an alternative image is displayed, [O] (SHOW ME) is also available

To switch between handsfree and normal mode

Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***Other settings*** → ***Handsfree On*** or ***Handsfree Off***. The handsfree is on when the talk starts regardless of the settings.

Display light

Always turned on during a video call

To switch between rear camera and front camera

Press [O] (OUT)/[O] (IN)

To switch display between main image and sub image*

Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***Other Settings*** → ***Screen Mode***, and select ***My Side Is Smaller***, ***My Side Is Larger***, ***Other Side Only*** or ***My Side Only***

To set whether to display call time*

Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***Other Settings*** → ***Show Call Timer***

To turn on/off voices and sound

Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***Mute*** or ***Unmute***

*: The changed settings are kept after the call.

Tip

- **To set other features**
  Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select the following:

Option	Description
Contrast Settings	Select ***Much Brighter***, ***Brighter***, ***Standard***, ***Darker*** or ***Much Darker***.
Picture Quality	Select ***Standard***, ***Better Picture*** (suitable for objects that do not move much) or ***Faster Movement*** (suitable for smoothly moving objects).
Night Mode On (Night Mode Off)	Make the image clear in a dark place e.g. at night.
Lighting Settings	Select ***Fine***, ***Cloudy***, ***Auto*** or ***Incandescent*** to create natural lighting.

- **To change the video call settings in standby mode**
  Select [Settings icon] (Settings) → ***Call Settings*** → ***Video Call*** → ***Camera Settings***, and change the settings of ***Screen Mode/Picture Quality/Night Mode***.

Video Call Settings

Setting the quality of image

Faster Movement is effective if objects are moving fast.

[Default] Standard

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *Video Call* → *Camera Settings* → *Picture Quality***

2 **Select an item**

Setting the image to show when dialling

Select ***Use Live Video*** to show a live image of yourself, or ***Camera Off*** to show an alternative image.

[Default] Use Live Video

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *Video Call* → *Video Call Options* → *Show My Image***

2 **Select an item**

Selecting an alternative image

Set an alternative image to show during a video call. Select a preinstalled image, or select an image from Data Folder.

[Default] Video Call Photo

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *Video Call* → *Select Still Image***

2 **Select an item**

3 **Press (OK)**

Setting what to do if a video call is not connected

Setting ***On*** redials a voice call automatically if a video call is not connected.

[Default] Off

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *Video Call* → *Video Call Options* → *Voice If No Video***

2 **Select *On* or *Off***

Note

- It is not redialled when the other party was on another call or out of range or the handset was turned off.

Setting screen mode during a video call

Select *My Side Is Smaller*, *My Side Is Larger*, *Other Side Only* or *My Side Only* under *Screen Mode*.

[Default] My Side Is Smaller

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *Video Call* → *Camera Settings* → *Screen Mode***

2 **Select an item**

Setting Night Mode

Make the image clear at night or in a dark place.

Default] Off

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *Video Call* → *Camera Settings* → *Night Mode***

2 **Select *On* or *Off***

Setting call time display during a call

Set *Call Timer Setting* to *On* or *Off*.

[Default] On

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *Video Call* → *Video Call Options* → *Call Timer Setting***

2 **Select *On* or *Off***

Camera

Before Using the Camera

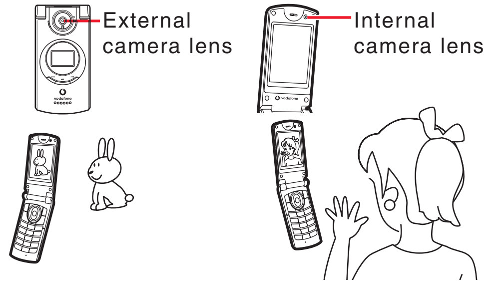
Capture images or videos using the handset camera.
Images are saved in JPEG format and videos in MP4 format.

Tip

- **The handset incorporates 2 megapixel CMOS camera on the rear side, and CIF CMOS camera (approx. 100,000 pixels) on the front side.**
- **Captured images or videos are saved in** *Pictures* **or** *Videos* **folder in** *Phone Memory* **or** *Memory Card* **for which** *Auto Save* **is selected (****☞p.12-3****).**

Notes on capturing images

- Fingerprints or grease on the lens reduce image quality. Clean the lens with a soft cloth.
- Images captured with even the slightest handset movement may appear blurred. Hold the handset still when capturing images. Or place the handset on a stable surface and use the Auto Timer.



General notes on camera

- Some pixels may seem brighter or darker than others.
- If the handset is left in a warm place before capturing or saving images, image quality may be affected.
- If the camera is exposed to direct sunlight for a long period of time, image colours may change.
- The shutter tone and Auto Timer tone sound at a fixed volume even in manner mode.
- Insert a microSD memory card into the handset before saving captured images or videos in the card.

Display

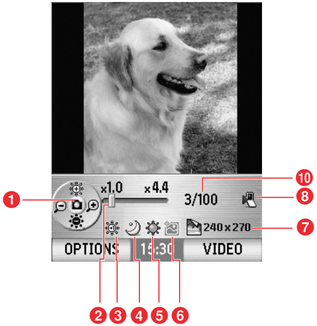
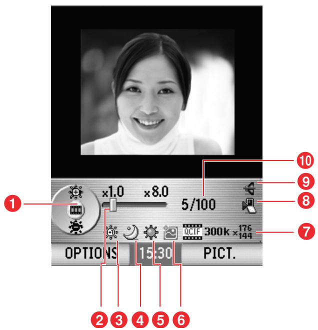


Image capturing



Video capturing

❶ Camera mode

: Take Picture
: Take Video

❷ Zoom status bar

Minimum and maximum zoom levels are indicated.

❸ Exposure adjust

～ : Level -2 to +2

❹ Night Mode

(Blank): Off
: On

❺ White Balance

(Blank): Auto
: Fine
: Cloudy
: Incandescent

❻ Picture Quality

: High
: Standard
: Economy

❼ Display Settings

Image

UXGA 1600x1200 : UXGA (1600 x 1200)
SXGA 1280x960 : SXGA (1280 x 960)
VGA 640x480 : VGA (640 x 480)
CIF 352x288 : CIF (352 x 288)
QCIF 176x144 : QCIF (176 x 144)

SQCIF 128x96 : SQCIF (128 x 96)
240x270 : WAllpaper (240 x 270)
160x160 : CLI & ICON (160 x 160)

8 Video

QCIF 300k x 176/144 : Display setting: QCIF (176×144)
/File size: 300KB

QCIF 176x144 : Display setting: QCIF (176×144)
/File size: Unlimited

9 Storage area

: Handset
: microSD memory card

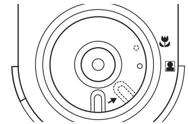
10 Sound Settings (video)

(Blank): On (normal)
: Image only

11 Number of captured images/Maximum number of captures

Timer indicator for Auto Timer
Remaining duration during video capture

■ Macro switch



Use the macro switch beside the external camera to switch between macro mode ( ) and normal mode ( ).

Keep a distance of approx. 10 cm from a subject in macro mode, or more than 100 cm in normal mode.

Capturing Images

Choose an image size that suits your purpose (e.g. attaching to mail, setting as wallpaper). Captured images are saved in ***Pictures*** under Data Folder.

■ Capturing images

1 **Select (Camera) from the Main Menu → *Camera***

2 **Frame the shot on the display**

3 **Press ◉ to shoot the image**

Tip

- **To use Auto Timer**
  Press (OPTIONS) and select → ***Auto Timer*** → ***On(10sec)***.
  Press to shoot an image in 10 seconds. To cancel the shooting, press (CANCEL).
- **To switch between the internal and external cameras**
  Press (OPTIONS) and select ***Camera Direction*** while the camera is activated.
- **To zoom in or out**
  Press or to zoom in or out by one level (8 levels are available).
- **To adjust brightness (exposure)**
  Press or to set the level (+2, +1, 0, -1 or -2).
- **To set a captured image as wallpaper**
  After shooting, press (OPTIONS) and select ***Wallpaper***.
- **To switch from Picture mode to Video mode**
  Press (VIDEO) while in Picture mode.
- **To reduce screen flicker**
  A screen may flicker due to fluorescent light, etc. Press (OPTIONS) and select ***Camera Settings*** → ***Image Tuning*** → ***Mode 1 (50Hz)*** or ***Mode 2 (60Hz)*** to adjust flicker.
- **To rename a file**
  Press (OPTIONS) and select ***Rename***.

▣ OPTIONS menu available during image capturing

To use the OPTIONS menu listed below, press (OPTIONS) while the camera is activated. Available menu items vary depending on the specified mode or settings.

Option	Description
Image Viewer	Activate Image Viewer.
Camera Direction	Switch between the internal and external cameras
Display Settings	Select an image size.
Picture Quality	Select an image quality mode.
White Balance	Select a mode suitable for light to adjust the image colour.
Night Mode On (Night Mode Off)	Set to On for shooting at night or in a dark place.
Auto Timer	Use Auto Timer (☞p.7-5).
Camera Settings	· Memory Status Display the memory status. · Display Settings Display an image at the same magnification or enlarge it to the size suitable for the display. · Shutter Sound Select from 3 types of sound. · Image Tuning Change the setting to reduce screen flicker.

Option	Description
Bar Code Reader	Activate Bar Code Reader (☞p.7-8).

※Settings except ***Camera Direction*** and ***Auto Timer*** are kept after the camera is deactivated.

▣ OPTIONS menu available after image capturing

The following menu is available after shooting:

Option	Description
Rename	Rename a file.
Delete	Delete a saved image.
Send As Message	Create a new message with a captured image attached.
Wallpaper	Set a captured image as wallpaper.

■ Viewing images

1 Select (Data Folder) from the Main Menu → *Pictures*

2 Select a folder

3 Highlight a file and press ⦿

Capturing Videos

Videos with/without audio can be captured. The available duration of shooting varies depending on the data size. Check the duration indicated on the display. Captured videos are saved in ***Videos*** under Data Folder.

■ Capturing videos

1 Select (Camera) from the Main Menu → *Video*

2 Frame the shot on the display

3 Press ⦿ to shoot the video

Tip

- **To switch between the internal and external cameras**
  Press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select ***Camera Direction*** while the camera is activated.
- **To capture videos without audio**
  Press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select ***Sound Settings*** → ***Video Only*** while the camera is activated.
- **To zoom in or out**
  Press ◀ or ▶ to zoom in or out by one level (8 levels are available). This operation is also available while shooting.

7 Camera

- **To adjust brightness (exposure)**
  Press ⓢ or ⓢ to set the level (+2, +1, 0, -1 or -2).
- **To switch from Video mode to Picture mode**
  Press [O] (PICT.) while in Video mode.
- **To reduce screen flicker**
  A screen may flicker due to fluorescent light, etc. Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***Camera Settings*** → ***Image Tuning*** → ***Mode 1 (50Hz)*** or ***Mode 2 (60Hz)*** to adjust flicker.
- **To rename a file**
  Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***Rename***.

▣ OPTIONS item available during video capturing

The following menu is available while the camera is activated. Available menu items vary depending on the specified mode or settings.

Option	Description
Videos	Activate Video Player.
Camera Direction	Switch between the internal and external cameras.
Picture Quality	Select an image quality mode.
While Balance	Select a mode suitable for light to adjust the image colour.
Night Mode On (Night Mode Off)	Set to On for shooting at night or in a dark place.
Sound Settings	Select whether to record sound.
Camera Settings	· Memory Status Display the memory status. · File Size Limit Set the maximum file size. · Display Settings Display an image at the same magnification or enlarge it to a size suitable for the display. · Shutter Sound Select from 3 types of sound. · Image Tuning Change the setting to reduce screen flicker.
Bar Code Reader	Activate Bar Code Reader (☞p.7-8).

▣ OPTIONS item available after video capturing

The following menu is available after shooting:

Option	Description
Rename	Rename a file.
Delete	Delete a saved image.
Send As Message	Create a new message with a captured video attached.

■ Playing videos

1 **Select (Data Folder) from the Main Menu → *Videos***

2 **Select a file on the list or from a folder**

Sending images or videos

Attach a captured image or video to a message to send it.

1 **After shooting, press (SEND)**

A large video file may not be attached to a message.

2 **Enter an address, subject and message on the New Message screen to send the message**

Bar Code Reader

Use Bar Code Reader to scan bar codes (QR codes)* including information such as phone numbers, mail addresses, images and melodies. Scanned information data can be saved in the handset.

* QR code is two-dimensional code type that contains information in the vertical and horizontal directions.
The handset does not support multiple QR codes sharing the same information, or bar codes or two-dimensional codes other than QR code. If a code not supported in the handset is scanned, a blank appears.

Turn the macro switch to macro mode ( ) before scanning codes. Hold the handset still while scanning codes. Scanned data can be viewed or saved in the handset (up to 5 data files).

1 **Select (Camera) from the Main Menu → *Bar Code Reader***

If no data file is saved

Go to Step 2.

If data files are saved

Select <*NEW*> and go to Step 2.

If 5 data files are saved

Select <*NEW*> and press (YES), or:

①Highlight an unnecessary file, press ✉ (OPTIONS), select ***Delete One*** and press ✉ (YES)

②Select <***NEW***> and go to step 2

2 Frame a bar code on the scanning area



Focus on the code to display it as large as possible.

3 Press ● to capture the code and view the information



Scan result

The information on the left is the URL of NEC SUPER TOWN.

To rescan a code

①Press CLEAR/BACK and ✉ (YES)

②Repeat the above procedure from step 1

4 Use or save the scanned information

To save scanned data

Press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select ***Save***.

To add a URL to bookmark

Press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select ***Add Bookmark***.

To add information to Phone Book

Select ***Phone Book*** or select ***Create Phone Book*** from the OPTIONS item (☞p.5-3).

To save an image

Move cursor to an image icon, press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select ***Save File***.

To save a melody

Move cursor to a melody icon, press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select ***Save File***.

To copy text on the scan result screen

Press ✉ (OPTIONS), select ***Copy*** and select the start and end points.

Other available operations

Making voice calls (☞p.2-2) or video calls (☞p.6-2), creating messages (☞p.20-2), accessing web (☞p.24-3), etc.

Display and Lighting

Display

Set a calendar, image or clock as the standby screen.

■ Setting a calendar or image on the display

[Default] ■Start Up Animation: Animation1
■Start Up Sound: Alarm 2
■Shutdown Image: See You 1
■Set as Wallpaper: Pop Check
■Calendar: Off
■Operator Setting: Off

1 Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Display Settings* → *Internal Display*

2 Select an item to set

To display an image or create sound when turning on or off the handset

①Select ***Greeting***

②Set ***Start Up Animation***, ***Start Up Sound*** or ***Shutdown Image***

To change the wallpaper on the standby screen

①Select ***Wallpaper***

②Select ***Set as Wallpaper***

③Select an image from a folder

To set a calendar as standby screen

①Select ***Wallpaper***

②Select ***Calendar***

③Select ***On***

To display or hide the name of connected carrier

①Select ***Operator Setting***

②Select ***On*** or ***Off***

Tip

- **To change the image displayed on the external display, select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Display Settings* → *External Display* → *Wallpaper*.**
- **Pre-installed, downloaded and captured images are available for this setting.**
- **The image set as wallpaper is resized to fit into the standby screen when appearing on it.**

■ Selecting the external display clock

[Default] ■Normal Clock

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu →** ***Display Settings*** **→** ***External Display*** **→** ***Clock Style***

2 **Select an item to set**

Tip

- **Pressing Side keys or Music Assist key when the handset is folded also enables you to change the clock display.**

■ Hiding notification on the external display

[Default] ■Off

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu →** ***Display Settings*** **→** ***External Display*** **→** ***Standby***

2 **Select** ***On***

To hide only call notification or message notification

①Select ***Indication Info***

②Select ***Incoming Calls*** or ***Receiving Messages*** → ***Off***

■ Displaying a clock when the display light is turned off on the external display

[Default] ■On

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu →** ***Display Settings*** **→** ***External Display*** **→** ***Indication Info*** **→** ***Display w/o Backlight***

2 **Select** ***On***

Display Light

Customise the lighting settings of display, external display and keypad.

■ Customising the display light settings

[Default] ■Backlight: Medium Backlight
■Backlight time(5s-60s): 15 Sec.

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Display Settings* → *Internal Display* → *Backlight Settings***

2 **Select an item to set**

①Select ***Backlight*** → ***High Backlight***, ***Medium Backlight***, ***Low Backlight*** or ***Backlight Off***

②Select ***Backlight time(5s-60s)*** and set time between 5 and 60 seconds

■ Setting the display power saving function

[Default] ■5 Minutes

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Display Settings* → *Internal Display* → *Power Saving***

2 **Enter a time and press (OK)**

■ Customising the external display light settings

[Default] ■Backlight: On
■Backlight Time(2s-60s): 15 Sec.

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Display Settings* → *External Display* → *Backlight Settings***

2 **Select an item to set**

①Select ***Backlight*** → ***On*** or ***Off***

②Select ***Backlight Time(2s-60s)*** and set time between 2 and 60 seconds

Note

- **The brightness of the external display light cannot be changed.**

■ Adjusting the contrast of external display

［Default］ Level 5

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu →** *Display Settings → External Display → Contrast*

2 **Close the handset and press the Music Assist key (|◀◀ or ▶▶|) to adjust the contrast between Level 1 and 9**

3 **Open the handset and press ✉ (OK)**

Using Desktop Icons

Add shortcuts to frequently-used functions, files or phone numbers as desktop icons on the standby screen to access them using simple steps. Add up to 8 icons.



Desktop icons on the standby screen

The available desktop icons are:

Desktop icon	Description
Calendar, Alarm, Tasks, Calculator/Converter, Notepad, Voice Recorder, Own Dictionary, all menus under Settings, Bar Code Reader, Camera, Video, Music Player, all menus under Media Player, V-appli, Bookmark, Cast	Activate the corresponding function.
Folders under Data Folder (Pictures, Ringtones, V-appli, Music, Videos, Memory Card, Other Folders) and files	Access the corresponding folder or file.

Desktop icon	Description
Phone Book contact (phone number, mail address, etc.), URL	Open the screen (Phone Book contact, website, etc.) including corresponding data.

Note

- **When a calendar is set on the standby screen on which more than 4 icons are pasted (☞p.8-2), only 4 icons at the bottom appear.**

Adding desktop icons

On a function screen, press ✉ (SHORTCUT) and select *Add To Desktop* to add the icon to the desktop.

Adding the *Display Settings* icon

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Display Settings***

2 **Press ✉ (SHORTCUT) and select *Add To Desktop***

Accessing a function or data from a desktop icon

1 **Press ◎ on the standby screen**

2 **Select a desktop icon**

Checking desktop icon properties

1 **Highlight a desktop icon on the standby screen**

2 **The property name appears at the bottom of the screen.**

Changing desktop icon designs

1 **Select a desktop icon on the standby screen**

2 **Press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select *Replace Icon* → *Select New Image***

3 **Select an image file**

Note

- **If the image file size differs from the icon size, select *Reduction* or *Use Centre Only* to resize the file.**

■ Setting a captured image as desktop icon

1 Select a desktop icon on the standby screen

2 Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Replace Icon* → *Create Image*

3 Frame the shot on the display

4 Press [●] to shoot the image and press [✉] (OK)

■ Moving desktop icons

1 Select a desktop icon on the standby screen

2 Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Move Shortcut*

3 Move the cursor to the desired position and press [●] or [✉] (PLACE)

■ Deleting desktop icons

1 Select a desktop icon on the standby screen

2 Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Delete Shortcut*

3 Press [✉] (YES)

Changing Main Menu Icons

Change the Main Menu icon.

1 Highlight an icon on the Main Menu

2 Press [✉] (REPLACE) and select an item to set

To set an image in Data Folder as Main Menu icon

①Select *Select New Image*

②Select an image file to set

To set a captured image as Main Menu icon

①Select *Create Image*

②Shoot an image

To reset a changed Main Menu icon

Select *Use Default Image*.

Tip

- **If you attempt to set an image in Data Folder as Main Menu icon and the image file size differs from the icon size, select *Reduction* or *Use Centre Only* to resize the file.**
- **Other applications cannot be activated while shooting with the camera activated by selecting *Create Image*.**

Font Settings

Select from 2 types of font for display

Tip

- **If *Font Size* is set to *Small* in Website or Message setting, font cannot be changed.**

[Default] ■Font 1

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Display Settings* → *Font Settings***

2 **Select *Font 1* or *Font 2***

Illumination

Customise the settings for illumination that lights up when calls arrive. Select from 12 illumination patterns (3 LED colours (Green/Red/Orange) x 4 illumination patterns (Pattern One to Three and Link To Melody)). To disable illumination, select *Pattern Off*.

[Default] ■Voice Calls: Orange and Pattern One
Video Calls: Green and Pattern One
Messages: Red and Pattern One

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Phone Settings* → *Sound/Mode***

2 **Select a mode (*Normal*, *Meeting*, *Outdoor* or *Drive*), press (EDIT) and select *Illumination***

3 **Set an illumination colour and pattern for each item**

Tip

- **In *Illumination*, set an illumination colour and pattern separately for *Voice Calls*, *Video Calls* and *Messages*.**
- **The actual illumination colour and pattern can be previewed before they are set.**
- **Illumination does not light up during a call.**

Sounds

Mode

Depending on the situation, switch the sound and vibrator mode between Normal, Meeting, Outdoor, Driving and Manner.

- **Normal mode**
  Mode for normal situations.
- **Meeting mode**
  The handset vibrates without sound when receiving a call.
- **Outdoor mode**
  The sound volume is set at the maximum level.
- **Drive mode**
  The automatic answering function works instead of vibrator when receiving a call.
- **Manner mode**
  Pressing one key enables you to set this mode to turn off sounds that may disturb others.

Tip

- **Press [#] for 1+ seconds to change between the currently set mode and Manner mode.**
- **Customise the settings except for Manner mode.**
- **Even if Manner mode is set or volumes are set to *Silent*, the handset makes sounds when in Handsfree mode or the camera is activated.**

Default settings

Mode / Settings	Normal	Meeting	Outdoor	Drive	Manner
Volume (Ringtone Volume, Alarm Volume)	Level 4	Silent	Level 6	Level 4	Silent
Vibration Pattern	Pattern Off	Pattern One	Pattern One	Pattern Off	Pattern Two
Key Tones/ Charge Tone	On	Off	On	On	Off
Coverage Tone	Off	Off	Off	On	Off
Auto Answer	Off	Off	Off	On	Off

Sound Settings

Ringtone

Volume

Select the ringtone volume level from *Level 1* to *6* and *Silent*.

[Default] ■Level 4

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Phone Settings* → *Sound/Mode***

2 **Highlight a mode (*Normal*, *Meeting*, *Outdoor* or *Driving*), press (EDIT) and select *Volume***

3 **Select *Ringtone Volume* and set a level**

4 **Press (OK)**

Tip

- **When Manner mode is set**
  The volume is always set to *Silent*. When a stereo microphone is connected, *Level 1* is always set.

Ringtone

Set ringtones that sound when Voice Calls, Video Calls or Messages arrive.

[Default] ■Voice Calls: Melody 1
■Video Calls: Melody 1
■Messages: Melody 2

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Phone Settings* → *Sound/Mode***

2 **Highlight a mode (*Normal*, *Meeting*, *Outdoor* or *Driving*), press (EDIT) and select *Ringtone***

3 **Select *Voice Calls*, *Video Calls* or *Messages***

4 **Select a ringtone**

To check a melody before setting it as ringtone

①Highlight a melody and press (OPTIONS)

②Select *Preview*

Tip

- **When Manner mode is set**
  Ringtone for the manner mode cannot be changed. However, if you use the stereo microphone set, *Melody 1* is set for *Voice calls* and *Video calls*, and *Melody 2* for *Messages*.
- **Music file formats available for ringtone**
  The supported file formats are MIDI, SMAF, AMR, MP3 and MP4.

The following types of files are not available:

- MP4 and MP3 files copied from music CDs, etc.
- MP3 files not in DRM SD format
- SMAF files including animation
- MP4 movie files as ringtone for *Messages*

- **Pre-installed ringtones and melodies**

Name
Melody 1
Melody 2
Melody 3
Melody 4
Melody 5
Melody 6
Melody 7
Melody 8
Melody 9
Alarm 1
Alarm 2
Alarm 3
Alarm 4
Alarm 5
No Sound

Note

- **Some files may not be set as ringtone.**
- **Files saved in the microSD memory card cannot be set as ringtone.**
- **Movie files cannot be set as ringtone for *Messages*.**

Alarm volume

Select the alarm volume level from ***Level 1*** to ***6*** and ***Silent***.

[Default] ■Level 4

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Phone Settings* → *Sound/Mode***

2 **Highlight a mode (*Normal*, *Meeting*, *Outdoor* or *Driving*), press (EDIT) and select *Volume***

3 **Select *Alarm Volume* and set a level**

4 **Press (OK)**

Tip

- **When Manner mode is set**
  The volume is always set to ***Silent***. When a stereo microphone is connected, ***Level 1*** is always set.

Vibrator

Set the handset to vibrate when voice calls, video calls or messages arrive. Select the vibration pattern from *Pattern One* to *Three*, *Link To Melody* or *Pattern Off*.

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Phone Settings* → *Sound/Mode***

2 **Highlight a mode (*Normal*, *Meeting*, *Outdoor* or *Driving*), press ✉ (EDIT) and select *Vibration Pattern***

3 **Select a pattern**

Tip

- **When Manner mode is set**
  Pattern Two is always set for the vibration pattern.
- **When the alarm setting is set to *On* for Calender or Tasks, the handset vibrates according to the setting specified for the application.**

Note

- **Be careful not to let the vibrating handset get close to fire or fall off a desk, etc.**

Other settings

Set the handset to make sound when pressing keys, entering the service area or charging is started/completed.

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Phone Settings* → *Sound/Mode***

2 **Highlight a mode (*Normal*, *Meeting*, *Outdoor* or *Driving*), press ✉ (EDIT) and select *Other Settings***

To set key tones

①Select *Key Tones*
②Set *On*

To make sound when entering the service area

①Select *Coverage Tone*
②Set *On*

To set the charge tone

①Select *Charge Tone*
②Set *On*

To set the automatic answer

①Select *Auto Answer*
②Set *On*

Tip

- ***Coverage Tone* and *Charge Tone* sound at the volume level set in the active mode. *Key Tones* is always set to *Level 3*.**

Entertainment

Music Player

Music Player

Music Player allows you to enjoy sounds that have been preinstalled, downloaded via Vodafone live! or recorded on a PC.



Music Player

❶ **Multi Selector operations**

❷ **Playlist**

❸ **Title**

❹ **Artist**

❺ **Status**

PLAY: Play/ PAUSE: Paused/ STOP: Stopped/ FF: Fast-forward/ REW: Rewind

❻ **Track No.**

❼ **Elapsed time (min:sec)/Track time (min:sec)**

❽ **Volume**

❾ **Muting**

MUTE

❿ **Manner mode**

⓫ **Priority settings**

: Incoming Priority/ : Music Priority

⓬ **Play Mode**

(No display): Play All/ : Repeat All/ : Random/ : Random Repeat/ : Play One/ : Repeat

⓭ **Equalizer Settings**

(No display): Off/ CLASSIC: Classic/ VOCAL: Vocal/ JAZZ: Jazz/ POP: Pop/ ROCK: Rock

⓮ **Bass Control**

(No display): Off/ BASS: Level 1 to BASS: Level 3

File playback or menu operations are also available from Data Folder. To move/delete files, add subfolders, etc., see Data Folder (☞p.12-2). To exchange files with a PC, see Infrared Communication (☞p.13-4).

▣ Playable files

Type (format)	Extension
AMR-NB	.amr
MIDI (SMF format 0/1, SP-MIDI, GM)	.mid/.midi
MP3	.mp3
MPEG4-AAC (AAC/HE AAC) / MPEG4 (AMR-NB)	.mp4/.3gp/.3ga/.aac/ .m4a
SMAF	.mmf
XMF (Supported if Mobile DLS is included)	.xmf0/.xmf1
DRM	.dcf

* Files other than the above appear as unsupported files. Files listed above may also be unplayable.

* MP3 files transferred using Vodafone N-Series music transfer tool are supported. Titles and artist names are displayed using MP3 ID tags. Use ID3 tags ver. 2.3/2.4.

* XMF files, SMAF-type DRM files, and untransferable SMAF files stored on the memory card are unplayable.

▣ Number of files that can be stored

Music files: 1,000

Melody files: 595

▣ Using copyrighted (DRM) files

If a downloaded sound file is copyrighted, the playback, usage or transfer may be restricted. For information on ***Reproducible Time***, ***Reproducible Period***, ***Reproducible Number***, whether it can be transferred, etc., press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***File Properties***.

The ***Reproducible Time*** display is based on the Home Time settings.

■ Playback

Play sounds on Music Player. Select a playlist from the following:

List	Description
All My Tracks	Displays all files.
Playlists	Displays playlists containing your favorite files.
Track Folders	Displays a list of folders containing sound files.
Recently Played	Displays recently-played files. There is no difference between the handset and the memory card.
Most Played	Displays often-played files. There is no difference between the handset and the memory card.
Download	***Music Search*** searches for music on websites. ***Music Download*** displays websites providing downloadable sound files.
Ringtones	Displays melodies.

1 Select [icon] (Entertainment) from the Main Menu → *Music Player*

2 Select a type of list to play

To select a file stored on the microSD memory card

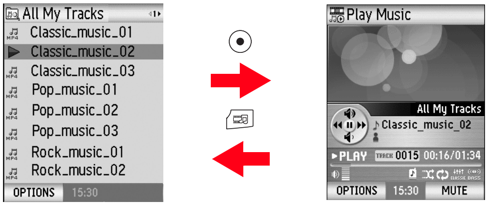
Press [O] (CARD)

If ***Playlists*** or ***Track Folders*** is selected, select a folder containing a file to play

3 Select a file

To reselect a file

Press to return to the list screen, and select another file



List　　Player

To return from the list screen to the player

Press to return to the list screen then press

▣ Operations during playback

On the player screen, the following operations are available using keys or options:

/Side key : Turn up the volume
/Side key : Turn down the volume
/: Play the previous or next track (or find the beginning of the track)
for 1+ seconds: Rewind
for 1+ seconds: Fast-forward
/Earphone switch: Pause/Play
/Earphone switch for 1+ seconds: Stop
(OPTIONS): Display options
(MUTE/UNMUTE): Mute/Unmute
: Ends the music player

▣ Options

The following options are available on the list or player screen. Displayed options may vary depending on the Music Player status.

Option	Description
Set As Ringtone	Set the highlighted or played file as a ringtone.
New Playlist	Create a new playlist.
Delete playlist	Delete the highlighted playlist.
Delete all playlist	Delete all playlists.
Rename Playlist	Rename the highlighted playlist.
Edit Playlist	Edit the playlist.
SEND	Send the highlighted or played file attached to a message.
File Properties	Display properties of the highlighted or played file.
Delete	Delete the highlighted file.
Clear Playlist	Remove the highlighted file from the playlist.
Clear All Playlist	Remove all files from the playlist.
Edit File Name	Rename the highlighted file.

Option	Description
Add To Playlist	Add the highlighted file to a playlist.
Sort Files	Sort files in the playlist. Select ***Artist Name***, ***File Name***, etc. under ***Sort Criteria***, and ***Ascending*** or ***Descending*** under ***Order***. Select Ascending or Descending for playlists in the playlist list.
Mute Settings	Set whether to mute Music Player.
Obtain Contents Key	Launch browser to obtain content keys.
Music settings	Make playback settings.

▣ Music settings

Set for playback.

Option	Description
Backlight Settings	Make display settings for playback. Select ***Handset Settings***, ***Always On*** or ***Always Off***. ***Handset Settings*** follow ***Backlight Settings*** under ***Display Settings***.
Player Auto Stop	Set the end time of Music Player. Select ***30 Minutes Later***, ***60 Minutes Later***, ***90 Minutes Later*** or ***Off***.
Play Mode	Make playback settings in a playlist. Select ***Play All***, ***Repeat All***, ***Random***, ***Random Repeat***, ***Play One*** or ***Repeat***.
Equalizer Settings	Set the sound. Select ***Off***, ***Classic***, ***Vocal***, ***Jazz***, ***Pop*** or ***Rock***.

Option	Description
Bass Control	Amplify low sound. Select ***Off*** or ***Level 1*** to ***Level 3***. Effective only when sound can be heard from the earphone microphone.
Priority Settings*	Make priority settings for incoming calls or messages. ***Incoming Priority*** pauses playback before the incoming screen appears. ***Music Priority*** continues playback and displays the incoming screen.
Change Animation	Change animations displayed during playback.

* Incoming messages are notified with a fixed pattern if ***Vibration*** is set to other than ***OFF***.

■ Creating a playlist

1 Select [icon] (Entertainment) from the Main Menu → *Music Player*

2 Select *Playlists* and press [✉] (OPTIONS)

3 Select *New Playlist*

4 Enter a playlist name in *Create New Playlist* and press [✉] (OK)

Editing a playlist

1. **Select (Entertainment) from the Main Menu → *Music Player***
2. **Select *Playlists***

   To select a playlist stored on the microSD memory card

   Press (CARD)
3. **Highlight a playlist to edit on the list**
4. **Press (OPTIONS), select *Edit Playlist*, and edit the playlist**
5. **After editing, press (SAVE)**

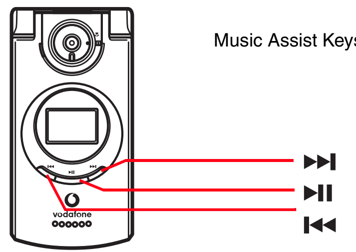
Edit Playlist

The following options are available for Edit Playlist:

Option	Description
Add To Playlist	Add the highlighted file to a playlist.
Sort	Sort files in the playlist. Select ***By File Name***, ***By Date***, ***By Size***, etc. under ***Sort Criteria***, and ***Ascending*** or ***Descending*** under ***Order***.
Move File	Change the file order. Highlight a file to move, change the location with ***MOVE***, and confirm with ***PLACE***.
Clear Playlist	Remove the highlighted file from the playlist.
Clear All Playlist	Remove all files from the playlist.
File Properties	Display properties of the highlighted file.

Playing tracks with the handset closed

Use Music Assist Keys to play tracks with the handset closed.



1 **Press ▶❚❚ for 1+ seconds**

2 **Press ▶❚❚ to start playback**

Operations during playback

Music Assist Keys enables the following operations:

❚◀◀/▶▶❚: Play the previous or next track (or find the beginning of the track)

❚◀◀ for 1+ seconds: Rewind

▶▶❚ for 1+ seconds: Fast-forward

▶❚❚: Stop/Play

▶❚❚ for 1+ seconds: Exit Music Player

External Display

Check the playback status on external display with the handset closed.



Downloading music (Music Download)

Access website and search for a track.

1 **Select (Entertainment) from the Main Menu → *Music Player***

2 **Select *Download* → *Music Search* or *Music Download* to access website and search for a track**

3 **Press ⦿**

Media Player

Media Player

Media Player allows you to enjoy pictures, videos, melodies, etc. stored in Data Folder.



Media Player options

Pictures allows you to enjoy pictures taken with the built-in camera or downloaded via Vodafone live!

Videos allows you to play videos taken with the built-in camera or downloaded via Vodafone live!

Media Settings allows you to set the display size for pictures or videos.

File playback or menu operations are also available from Data Folder.

Playable files

Content	Type (format)	Extension
Pictures	JPEG	.jpeg .jpg .jpe
	JFIF	
	EXIF	
	GIF (GIF87a/GIF89a)	.gif
	BMP	.bmp
	WBMP	.wbmp
	PNG	.png
Streaming (Music)	MPEG4 level 0 H.263 baseline profile0 H.263 profile3	
Videos	MPEG4 Level0	.mp4/.3gp
	H.263 Profile0/ H.263 Profile3	.mp4/.3gp
DRM	OMA DRM(S/D)	.dcf
Streaming (Videos)	MPEG4-AACAMR	

* Files other than the above appear as unsupported files. Files listed above may also be unplayable depending on the copyright, etc.

* XMF and SMAF-type DRM are unplayable.

▣ Using copyrighted files

If a downloaded melody, picture or video is copyrighted, the playback, usage or transfer may be restricted. For information on ***Reproducible Time***, ***Reproducible Period***, ***Reproducible Number***, whether it can be transferred, etc., press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select ***File Properties***.
If you do not have the right to use the files, a message appears indicating that the content key is unavailable. Obtain the content Key.

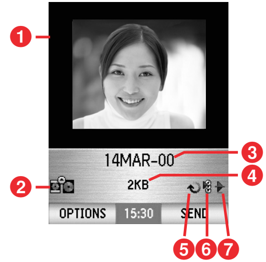
Viewing pictures

View pictures taken with the handset or downloaded from websites. View files one by one or create a playlist to view files continuously.

1 Select  **(Entertainment) from the Main Menu →** ***Media Player*** **→** ***Pictures***

2 Select a file from the list

If folders have been created, select a folder then select a file from the folder



Picture playback

❶ **Picture**

❷ **Full screen display**



❸ **Title**

❹ **File size**

❺ **Repeat Setting**



❻ **Slide**



❼ **Stop repeat**



10

Entertainment

▣ *Pictures* options

The following options are available for Pictures. Displayed options may vary depending on the file types.

Option	Description
Set as Wallpaper	Set the displayed picture as wallpaper.
Visual Effect*	Apply visual effects to the displayed picture. Select ***Negative Image***, ***Sepia Tone***, ***Mirror Image***, ***Soften Image***, ***Sharpen Image*** or ***Emboss***.
Rename	Rename a file.
Delete	Delete a file.
File Properties	Display file properties.
Playlist	Select files to play.
Take Picture	Launch the camera in Picture mode.
Obtain Contents Key	Launch browser to obtain content keys.
Image Settings	Suboptions: ***Display Settings***: Select ***Fit to Screen*** or ***Default Size*** to set the display size. ***Slide Timing***: Set the interval at which pictures are displayed. Press ⦿ to pause. ***Repeat Settings***: Select ***Repeat On*** or ***Repeat Off*** to set whether to display repeatedly. ***Slide***: Select ***Slide On*** or ***Slide Off*** to set whether to display all the pictures in the folder in order.

* You cannot apply visual effects if a picture is an animated GIF or the Slide is On.
* You cannot apply visual effects if the size is neither QCIF (176 × 144) nor SQCIF (128 × 96).

Editing pictures

1 **Select [icon] (Entertainment) from the Main Menu → *Media Player* → *Pictures***

2 **Select a file from the list**

If folders have been created, select a folder then select a file from the folder

3 **Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Visual Effect***

4 **Select your preferred effect**

5 **Press [✉] (SAVE)**

Playing videos

Play videos taken with the handset or downloaded from websites. Play files one by one or create a playlist to play files continuously.

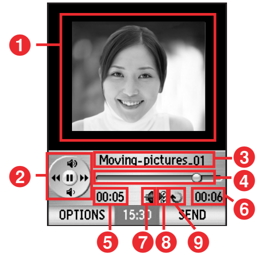
Selecting a video

1 Select  (Entertainment) from the Main Menu → *Media Player* → *Videos*

2 Select a file from the list

If folders have been created, select a folder then select a file from the folder

Video player display



Video player

❶ Played video

❷ Multi Selector operations

❸ Title (not displayed when streaming)

❹ Progress bar

❺ Elapsed time (min:sec)

❻ Total playing time (min:sec)

❼ Muting/Manner mode



❽ Play All Videos



❾ Repeat Setting



Operations during playback

The following operations are available during playback:

/Side key : Turn up the volume

/Side key : Turn down the volume

/ : Play the previous or next video (or find the beginning of the file)

for 1+ seconds: Rewind

for 1+ seconds: Fast-forward

: Pause/Play

for 1+ seconds: Stop

(OPTIONS): Display options

(SEND): Attach the displayed video to a message

Videos options

The following options are available for Videos. Displayed options may vary depending on the file types.

Option	Description
Set As Ringtone	Set the highlighted or played file as a ringtone.
Mute Settings	Set whether to mute Media Player.
Rename	Rename a file.
Delete	Delete a file.
File Properties	Display file properties.
Playlist	Select files to play.
Take Video	Launch the camera in Video mode.
Obtain Contents Key	Launch browser to obtain Contents Key.
Video Settings	***Repeat Settings***: Select ***Repeat On*** or ***Repeat Off*** to set whether to play repeatedly. ***Play All Videos***: Play all videos in the folder in order.

Setting Media Player

Set the display size under Media Settings.

[Default] Image Display Size: Default Size
Video Display Size: Default Size

1 **Select (Entertainment) from the Main Menu → *Media Player* → *Media Settings* → *Image Display Size* or *Video Display Size***

2 **Select *Fit to Screen* or *Default Size***

Vodafone live! CAST

Vodafone live! CAST

Subscribe to information and receive automatic updates. Information updates are delivered during the night.

- Separate registration is required to use the Vodafone live! CAST service.
- The Vodafone live! CAST service is unavailable outside Japan.
- Only Japanese information is available (as of February 2006).

Subscribing/unsubscribing

Access the site and subscribe to/unsubscribe from information.

1. **Select (Entertainment) from the Main Menu → *Cast* → *Casting Settings***
2. **Follow on-screen instructions**

Note

- **Communication fees apply while you are connected to the Web.**

Viewing information updates

1. **Select (Entertainment) from the Main Menu → *Cast* → *What's New?***
2. **Select update**

Tip

- If there is unread information
  An indicator appears on the standby screen. Press ⦿ to view the information.

Note

- **Information may not be delivered e.g. if the handset is turned off or out of range.**

Information options

The following options are available on the information display screen:

Option	Description
Forward	Go on to the next page.
Create Phone Book	Register a phone number or mail address to Phone Book.
Action	Search for or copy words. Save or play images or pictures.
Send As Message	Attach the displayed file to a message.

Option	Description
Page Setting	Change the encoding, font size or scroll settings.
Settings	Set the following: · Images Select ***Display*** or ***Do Not Display***. · Sounds Select ***Play*** or ***Do Not Play***. · Reset Reset the settings to default.

Downloading information manually

Manually download information if the handset is turned off or out of range during delivery time. Only the latest information on the delivery day can be downloaded.

1 **Select (Entertainment) from the Main Menu → *Cast* → *Manual Download***

2 **Press (YES)**

Tip

- Even when the message of a request success appears after ***Manual Download***, no information is updated if the latest information has already been downloaded,

Checking History

Up to six back numbers can be stored. However, information is automatically deleted if one week has passed since it was delivered. If the seventh back number is to be saved, the oldest one is deleted.

1 **Select (Entertainment) from the Main Menu → *Cast* → *History***

2 **Select a date**

Memory Card

Before Using the Memory Card

The microSD memory card is available as external storage. Pictures or videos taken with the handset camera can be saved to the handset or microSD memory card. Various data can be exchanged (copied/moved) between the handset and the microSD memory card.

- A microSD memory card does not come with the handset. Purchase a commercially available microSD memory card.
- For details on the microSD memory card, see the User Guide that comes with the purchased microSD memory card.
- When using the microSD memory card containing some data for the first time, back up important data to a PC, etc. before formatting (☞p.11-4).

■ Using the microSD memory card

Note the following:

- The data you save to the microSD memory card may be lost or altered due to accidents or malfunctions. Keep a backup of data stored on the microSD memory card. Vodafone shall not be liable for any loss or alteration of data.
- Insert the microSD memory card properly. An improperly inserted card is unusable.
- Do not put labels on the microSD memory card. The thickness of labels may cause read/write errors or data corruption.
- Keep the microSD memory card away from small children. They may swallow it, or the card may cause bodily injury.
- Use the dedicated microSD memory card. Non-dedicated microSD memory cards may be unusable or may not function properly.
- While accessing the microSD memory card, do not turn the handset off or remove the battery pack. Doing so may cause data loss, or the microSD memory card may become unusable.
- If the battery level is low, the microSD memory card may be unusable.

Tip

- **Supported microSD memory card**
  Up to 512M-byte microSD memory cards are supported. Purchase a microSD memory card and its adapter at an electronics store, etc.

▣ To use the microSD memory card on a PC, etc.

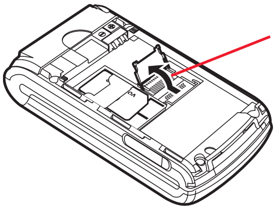
Insert the microSD memory card into a commercially available microSD memory card adapter to use the card on a compatible PC, etc.

Connect the handset to a PC via a USB cable to read/write data on the microSD memory card from the PC (☞p.13-7).
A USB driver is required to connect to a PC. Install the driver in the bundled CD-ROM onto the PC.

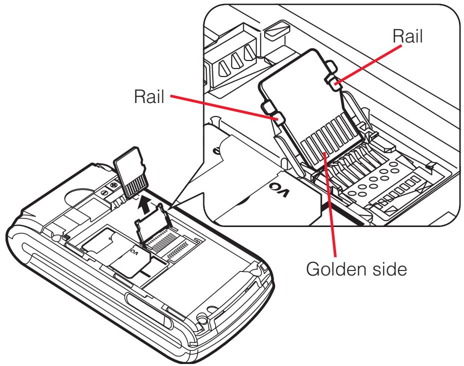
Installing/attaching the microSD memory card

Installing

1 **Slide the metal cover and lift it up**



2 **Facing the golden side, gently insert the microSD memory card along the rails**



3 **Close the metal cover and slide it back until it locks into place**

Tip

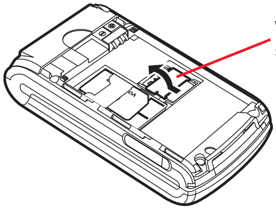
- **When inserting the microSD memory card, on the screen** ▮ appears. If the microSD memory card is malfunctioning or was not be properly formatted, ▮ appears. Format or check the disk.

Note

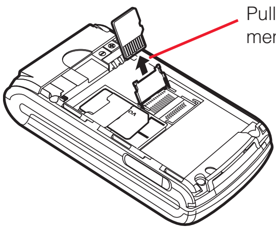
- **Do not apply excessive force, which may damage the card holder or microSD memory card.**
- **If the cover is not properly closed in Step 3, lift the cover up, and check that the card is properly grooved into the rails and inserted deep.**

Removing

1 Slide the metal cover and lift it up



2 Gently pull out the microSD memory card



3 Close the metal cover and slide it back until it locks into place

Using the Memory Card

Formatting (initialising) the microSD memory card

To use the microSD memory card, format it on the handset.
Note that formatting will erase all data.

1 Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Memory Settings* → *Memory Card*

2 Select *Format*

3 Enter Security Code

4 Press ✉ (YES)

Note

- **Charge the battery fully before formatting.**
- **Do not remove the microSD memory card or battery pack during formatting. Doing so may damage the handset or microSD memory card.**
- **An incoming call or message does not interrupt the formatting process.**
- **The format will delete the related content keys.**

▣ Checking the microSD memory card

If the handset is powered off while using the microSD memory card, the data may be corrupted. The Check Disk function may restore the data.

① Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → ***Memory Settings*** → ***Memory Card***

② Select ***Check Disk*** and press (YES)

If the Check Disk could not restore the data e.g. because folders or data created on the handset were deleted on a PC, etc., reformat the microSD memory card. Back up important data stored on the card to a PC, etc. before formatting.

Checking data on the microSD memory card

Files that can be stored on the microSD memory card

The following two types of data can be stored on the microSD memory card:

Data	Description
Pictures, videos, melodies, V-appli, vfile (Data stored in the ***Other Folders*** folder)	Can be copied or moved between the handset and the microSD memory card (V-appli can only be moved).
Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks	Can be exported or imported between the handset and the microSD memory card. Can be imported from the microSD memory card to the handset one by one.

▣ Checking the memory status

Check the used and free memory.

① Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → ***Memory Settings***

② Select ***Status***

Checking from Data Folder

Launch Data Folder to check data stored on the microSD memory card.

1 Select (Data Folder) from the Main Menu

2 Press (CARD)

Tip

- **Data Folder**
  Data Folder is divided into ***Pictures***, ***Ringtones***, ***V-appli***, ***Music***, ***Videos*** and ***Other Folders***.

Checking from Music Player

Launch Music Player to check data stored on the microSD memory card.

1 **Select (Entertainment) from the Main Menu →** ***Music Player***

2 **Press (CARD)**

Checking from Media Player

Launch Media Player to check data stored on the microSD memory card.

1 **Select (Entertainment) from the Main Menu →** ***Media Player*** **→** ***Pictures*** **or** ***Videos***

2 **Press (CARD)**

Transferring Data

Data can be exchanged between the handset and the microSD memory card.

Copy or move pictures, videos, melodies or vfiles without changing the file formats.

Copying/moving from the handset to the microSD memory card

1 **Select (Data Folder) from the Main Menu**

2 **Highlight a file to copy/move**

3 **Press (OPTIONS) and select** ***Copy*** **or** ***Move***

4 **Press (OK)**

5 **Press (CARD)**

6 **Select a folder**

Copying/moving from the microSD memory card to the handset

1. **Select (Data Folder) from the Main Menu**
2. **Press (CARD)**
3. **HIghlight a file to copy/move**
4. **Press (OPTIONS) and select *Copy* or *Move***
5. **Press (OK)**
6. **Select a folder**

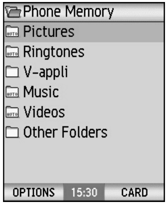
Tip

- **Copied/moved files are saved to the same named folder on the other memory (e.g. the Pictures folder for pictures).**
- **A file being used as a ringtone or wallpaper cannot be deleted. Cancel the setting before moving.**

Data Management (Data Folder)

Data Folder

Data Folder manages various data. Use prepared folders or user-created subfolders to organise data.



Data Folder list

Data Folder tree

Data Folder contains ***Pictures***, ***Ringtones***, ***V-appli***, ***Music***, ***Videos*** and ***Other Folders***. ***Other Folders*** contains ***Voice Rec.*** and ***More Folder***. You can create subfolders under folders other than ***Other Folders***.

Data is automatically saved to specified folders depending on the file formats.

Tip

- **Folders on the memory card**
  The memory card uses the same folder tree as on the handset.

- **Number of files**
  One folder can contain up to 100 files including files stored in subfolders. Each folder can contain up to 5 subfolders. The ***Music*** folder can contain up to 100 subfolders.

Folder and file format

The following formats are available for the folders:

- ***Pictures***
  BMP, WBMP, JPEG, JFIF, GIF, PNG
- ***Ringtones***
  MIDI, SMAF, XMF
- ***V-appli***
  JAVA (JAD, JAR)
- ***Music***
  MP3, MP4, AAC, AMR
- ***Videos***
  MPEG4
- ***Other Folders***
  vCalendar, vCard, vNote
  - ***Voice Rec.***
    AMR
  - ***More Folder***
    Text and unsupported files

■ **microSD memory card**

The microSD memory card is available as the data location. Pictures or videos taken with the handset camera can be saved directly to the microSD memory card. Data can be exchanged (copied/moved) between the handset and the microSD memory card. Data Folder can display data stored on the microSD memory card.

■ **Data Folder options**

Highlight a folder and press [✉] (OPTIONS). Displayed options may vary depending on the situation.

Option	Description
Switch Memory	Switch between ***Phone Memory*** and ***Memory Card***.
Memory Status	View used and free memory for ***Phone Memory*** and ***Memory Card***.
Delete	Delete data in the folder.
Auto Save	Save data automatically to the folder.
Shortcut	Create a shortcut to the folder on the desktop or on My Menu.

■ **Saving automatically**

If ***Auto Save*** is applied to the folders on the handset or memory card, data can be automatically saved to the folders. ***Auto Save*** is available for ***Pictures***, ***Ringtones***, ***Music*** and ***Videos***.

①Select [Data Folder icon] (Data Folder) from the Main Menu (For folders on the memory card, press [camera key] (CARD))

②Highlight a folder to apply ***Auto Save*** to, press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***Auto Save***

* ***AUTO*** appears on the icons for Auto Save folders.
* Even if files are set to be automatically saved to a folder on the memory card, files are saved to the corresponding folder on the handset in the following cases.
  - The memory card is used as USB memory
  - Data cannot be directly saved into the memory card
  - The memory card is not inserted

Viewing Stored Files

Opening files

1 Select [Data Folder icon] (Data Folder) from the Main Menu

To view files stored on the microSD memory card

Press [camera key] (CARD)

2 Select a folder

3 Select a file

To temporarily display files in thumbnail

Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***Thumbnails*** → ***Show Thumbnails***

Using Image Files

View image files stored in the *Pictures* folder, set them as wall-paper, or rename them.

■ Setting pictures as wallpaper

1. **Select (Data Folder) from the Main Menu → *Pictures***
2. **Select a file to display the image**
3. **Press (OPTIONS) and select *Set as Wall-paper***

Using Sound Files

Use sound files stored in Data folder as a ringtone for incoming calls or messages. The files may be unusable depending on the file format or content.

■ Setting sound files as ringtone

1. **Select (Data Folder) from the Main Menu, and then select the file location**
2. **Select a file**
3. **Press (OPTIONS) and select *Set As Ring-tone***

Using vfiles

vfiles

vfiles is a generic term for files that can be used between the handset and another Vodafone handset or PC. Manage the handset Phone Book or Calendar. Copy data created on another Vodafone handset or PC to your handset.

The following handset features correspond to the vfiles:

Format	Corresponding feature
vCard	Phone Book
vCalendar	Calendar, Tasks
vNote	Notepad

Using the handset data on another device

Data such as Phone Book or Calendar saved to Data Folder are automatically converted to vfiles. The created vfiles can be attached to a message and sent to another Vodafone handset or PC.

If the microSD memory card is inserted into the handset, created vfiles can be saved to the microSD memory card. Insert this microSD memory card into another microSD memory card-compatible Vodafone handset or PC to use the vfiles.

Using acquired data

vfiles acquired via messages or websites can be saved to Data Folder and used for each feature.

In addition, if inserting the microSD memory card containing vfiles into the handset, acquire the files for each feature from the microSD memory card.

Note

- **To use vfiles on a PC, etc., a vfiles-compatible application is required. Data may not be acquired to the handset or usable on a PC depending on the contents.**
- **The microSD memory card formatted on the handset or the stored vfiles may be unreadable depending on the drive type of the PC or microSD memory card.**

■ Creating (saving) vfiles

Created vfiles are saved to *Other Folders* under Data Folder. To open data, see the pages for the features.

1 **Open data to be saved**

2 **Save the data**

Phone Book

Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Send Phone Book* → *Send vCard*

Calendar, Tasks

Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Synchronisation* → *Save vCalendar*

Notepad

Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Synchronisation* → *Save vNote*

Note

- **vfiles cannot be created for Bookmarks.**

■ Acquiring vfiles for each feature

Acquire vfiles for each feature.

1 **Select [icon] (Data Folder) from the Main Menu**

To select a file stored on the microSD memory card

Press [O] (CARD)

2 **Select *Other Folders***

3 **Select a vfile to acquire**

4 **Press [✉] (OK)**

For Notepad

Press [✉] (SAVE)

Managing Folders

Creating folders

Create subfolders under *Pictures*, *Ringtones*, *Music* or *Videos*.

1 **Select (Data Folder) from the Main Menu**

2 **Select a folder**

3 **Press (OPTIONS) and select *New Folder***

4 **Enter a folder name**

Note

- **When creating a new folder in the memory card, do not use "." (dot) in the folder name. For example, "xxx.yyy" is not available.**

Renaming folders

Rename user-created folders.

1 **Select (Data Folder) from the Main Menu**

2 **Select a folder and highlight a user-created subfolder**

3 **Press (OPTIONS) and select *Rename***

4 **Enter a new name**

Note

- **When renaming a folder in the memory card, do not use "." (dot) in the folder name. For example, "xxx.yyy" is not available.**

Deleting folders

Delete user-created folders.

1 **Select (Data Folder) from the Main Menu**

2 **Select a folder and highlight a user-created subfolder**

3 **Press (OPTIONS) and select *Delete***

4 **Press (YES)**

Tip

- **If the root folder is selected**
  The folder itself cannot be deleted. However, all files and user-created subfolders in the folder will be deleted.

Managing Files

Renaming files

Rename files.

1 **Select (Data Folder) from the Main Menu**

2 **Select a folder and highlight a file**

3 **Press (OPTIONS) and select *Rename***

4 **Enter a new name**

Moving files

Files can be exchanged between the handset and the memory card. Two or more files can be moved at a time. However, they cannot be moved to a different category folder.

1 **Select (Data Folder) from the Main Menu**

To select a file stored on the microSD memory card

Press (CARD)

2 **Highlight a file to move, press (OPTIONS) and select *Move***

3 **Press (OK)**

To move a file to the microSD memory card

Press (CARD)

4 **Select a folder**

Tip

- **If a file cannot be transferred but to peripherals**
  The file is encrypted before being moved.
  Some files may be unplayable.

Deleting files

Delete files. A file being used as a ringtone or wallpaper cannot be deleted.

1 **Select (Data Folder) from the Main Menu**

2 **Highlight files to delete (☞p.1-27)**

3 **Press (OPTIONS) and select *Delete***

4 **Press (YES)**

External Connection

Bluetooth

Bluetooth refers to a worldwide standard for the wireless exchange of data between two compatible devices.

Use Bluetooth to:

- Establish a dial-up connection

  Establish a dial-up connection with a PC using the handset as a modem.

- Transfer data

  Transfer a Phone Book data to another Bluetooth-compatible device (PC, PDA, 804N handset, etc.). Only one contact can be transferred.

- Make a call with a headset or in handsfree mode

  Connect the handset to a Bluetooth-compatible device and make a call.

Bluetooth specifications

Communication	Bluetooth standard Ver1.2
Compatible Bluetooth profile*1	Headset Profile, Hands-Free Profile, Dial-up Networking Profile, Object Push Profile
Output	Bluetooth Power Class2
Expected communication distance*2	Max. 10m
Frequency	2.4GHz

*1 The device must be compatible with the same profile.

*2 The distance may vary depending on obstacles between the device and the handset, reception, device specifications, etc.

Note

- **A connection to a Bluetooth-compatible device is not always guaranteed.**
- **Use approved Bluetooth devices that comply with Telecommunications Business Law.**
- **Use certified Bluetooth devices that comply with the Bluetooth standards provided by the Bluetooth SIG. A connection or data transfer may be unavailable depending on the device specifications. Procedures may differ between devices.**
- **The handset cannot be connected to two or more devices simultaneously.**

- For information on how to use a Bluetooth device, see the User's Guide.
- The 2.4GHz frequency band is used by many devices. Although the employed technology minimizes the effects of devices using the same frequency, the effects may slow down the speed, shorten the effective distance, or even disconnect the communication.

Activating Bluetooth

When receiving Phone Book data or connecting to a Bluetooth device in the vicinity, activate Bluetooth to enable connection. While in Bluetooth standby mode, ✱ appears on the screen.

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth***

2 **Select *Discoverable***

Tip

- A connection cannot be established until the Bluetooth function is activated.
- The timeout time can be set in Standby Timer under Timeout Settings. If a connection is not established within the specified time, the connection standby mode is cancelled, and ✱ disappears from the screen.

Searching/Registering devices

Search for a Bluetooth device and register it. Register a headset or handsfree device beforehand. Up to 20 devices can be registered.

Searching/registering Bluetooth devices

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth***

2 **Press (SEARCH)**

3 **Select a device from the search result**

4 **Enter the Device Passkey**

5 **Enter the same Device Passkey on the device to register**

Tip

- The common Device Passkey (authentication code) must be entered on both sending and receiving devices. Set a 16-digit-or-less number as the Device Passkey. The available digits may vary depending on the devices.
- If the Device Passkey has been set on the device to register, enter it.

- **If connecting to a registered device, the Device Passkey is not required.**
- **For information on how to set the device to standby, see the User's Guide of the device.**

Connecting from a device to the handset

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu →** ***Connectivity*** **→** ***Bluetooth***

2 **Press (OPTIONS) and select** ***Pairing Standby***

3 **Request a connection from the device**

Tip

- **The timeout time can be set in Pairing Timer under Timeout Settings. If a connection is not established within the specified time, the pairing standby mode is cancelled, and disappears from the screen.**
- **When pairing, the Device Passkey may be required to be entered.**

Using Bluetooth to transfer data

Use Bluetooth to transfer vCard-formatted Phone Book data.

Some devices must be registered before data is sent.

Sending Phone Book data

Make sure *Discoverable* is *OFF* beforehand.

1 **Set the receiving device to standby**

2 **Highlight Phone Book data to send, press (OPTIONS) and select** ***Send Phone Book*** **→** ***Send vCard Via B.T.***

3 **Select the receiving device from the device list**

Data is sent.

Tip

- **Data that can be sent**
  Only one Phone Book contact can be sent. To send another contact, repeat sending.
- **The Device Passkey may be required to be entered even if the device is already registered.**
- **The device list displayed in Step 3 shows the latest information on devices regardless of the registration.**

Receiving data

1. **Select [icon] (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth***

2. **Select *Discoverable* to set the handset to standby**

3. **Start the transfer operation on the sending device**

4. **After receiving the data, press [✉] (OK) to save the data to the Phone Book**

Tip

- **When saving Phone Book data, the Device Passkey may be required to be entered.**
- **For information on how to send data from a device, see the User Guide.**

Using Bluetooth to connect a device

Use Bluetooth to connect a device to the handset.

Connecting to a device

1. **Select [icon] (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth***

2. **Select a device from the device list**

   The device is connected, and [ON] appears.

   If there are no registered devices (you use Bluetooth for the first time)

   ①Press [O] (SEARCH)

   ②Select a device from the search results

Tip

- **The Device Passkey may be required to be entered.**

Disconnecting a device

1. **Select [icon] (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth***

2. **Select the connected device from the device list**

3. **Press [✉] (YES)**

Using Bluetooth for dial-up connection

Use Bluetooth and a PC to access the Internet.

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu →** ***Connectivity → Bluetooth***

2 **Select** ***Discoverable***

3 **Press (OPTIONS) and select** ***Pairing Standby***

4 **Enter the Device Passkey**

After authentication is completed, the device is registered.

5 **Press PWR to exit the Bluetooth screen**

Tip

- **For information on the modem settings or operations of a Bluetooth device, see the User Guide.**

Bluetooth options

The following options are available for Bluetooth. Displayed options may vary depending on the registration status.

Option	Description
Information	Display information on the registered device.
Search	Search for Bluetooth-compatible devices in the vicinity.
Pairing Standby	Set the handset to pairing standby.
Terminal Info.	Display Bluetooth information on the handset. The device name can be changed.
Remove Device	Delete devices from the list.
Stop All	Disconnect all Bluetooth devices.
Timeout Settings	Set the timeout time. To not time out, set 0 (zero) in Standby Timer. The default is as follows: Standby Timer: 0 (min.) Pairing Timer: 3 (min.)

Indicators

Bluetooth inactive: OFF

Bluetooth activated (connection standby):

Bluetooth connected: ON

Connecting to a PC

Connecting the handset to a PC via a USB cable allows the following functions:

Function	Description
Data communication*	Use the handset as an external modem to establish a packet data communication (☞p.13-8).
Data transfer*	Exchange data, e.g. back up the handset Phone Book to a PC, transfer music files stored on a PC to the handset (☞p.13-8).
USB memory*	Use the handset as an external drive with the microSD memory card inserted, and read/write files on the microSD memory card (☞p.13-9).

* Use the bundled ユーティリティソフトウェア (Utilities) CD-ROM to install the USB driver beforehand.

Bundled Utilities CD-ROM

Utilities

- USB driver
- Vodafone 804N data transfer tool (☞p.13-8)
- Vodafone N-Series music transfer tool (☞p.13-8)

Tip

- **For the latest utility software, visit the NEC Mobile Communications website "ワイワイモバイル (Wai Wai Mobile)" at http://www.n-keitai.com/.**

PC operating environment

Item	Description
PC	• PC/AT compatible with CD-ROM drive • One or more USB ports
OS	Microsoft® Windows® 2000/XP (Japanese editions)
CPU	300MHz or higher
Memory	64M or higher (128M or higher recommended)

How to install utilities

The USB driver is required to connect the handset to a PC. Install this utility first. To install the USB driver, log on as a user with administrator permissions.

1 **Place the ユーティリティソフトウェア(Utilities) CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive**

The menu automatically launches.

If the menu does not appear, double-click "start.exe" in the CD-ROM.

The instructions are given only in Japanese.

2 **Select utilities**

Follow on-screen instructions.

Tip

- **To uninstall the USB driver**
  Select USBドライバーのインストール/アンインストール(Install/Uninstall USB Driver) from the ユーティリティソフトウェア(Utilities) CD-ROM menu, and follow the instructions.

Data communication

Use the handset as an external modem to establish a packet data communication.

- To establish a data communication, connect the handset to a PC via a USB cable. Bluetooth connection is also available (☞p.13-5).
- For information on establishing communication, see your provider's or PC's user guide.
- Use アクセスインターネット(Access Internet) for Internet access without a provider subscription. Contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38) for access points, settings, services, etc.

Tip

- **Before starting a data communication, exit all handset applications.**

* Data can be exchanged during a voice call.

Transferring data

Vodafone 804N data transfer tool

This tool allows you to back up the handset data such as Phone Book or Schedule (excluding non-transferable files) to a PC, or to edit the data on the PC and save it back to the handset.

For information on how to install the tool, see the ユーティリティソフトウェア(Utilities) CD-ROM menu.

Vodafone N-Series music transfer tool

This tool allows you to transfer music files stored on a PC to the handset. It is useful when you edit a playlist and use the handset Music Player.

For information on how to install the tool, see the ユーティリティソフトウェア(Utilities) CD-ROM menu.

Tip

- **MP3 or AAC files transferred to the handset become non-transferable.**

Reading/Writing files on the microSD memory card

When the handset is connected to a PC via a USB cable with ***USB Memory Mode*** set to ***Visible From PC***, the PC recognises the handset as USB memory, and you can directly read/write files on the microSD memory card.

Tip

- **When connected to a PC in *USB Memory Mode***
  appears on the display.
- **While reading/writing files on a PC**
  The microSD memory card is unusable on the handset. While using the microSD memory card on the handset, files cannot be read/written on a PC.
- **To switch between *Visible From PC* and *Invisible From PC* under *USB Memory Mode***
  ①Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → ***Memory Settings*** → ***Memory Card*** → ***USB Memory Mode***
  ②Select ***Visible From PC*** or ***Invisible From PC***

[Default] ■Visible From PC

- **To remove a USB cable**
  Follow the Windows safe removal procedure. While reading/writing files, do not remove the USB cable.

Note

- **Do not change the folder tree on the microSD memory card. If you change/delete folders (e.g. Private) and its files created on the handset, they may become invisible from the handset.**

Handset Security

Changing the Security Code

［Default］ ■9999

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu →** *Security* **→** *Set Sec. Codes*

2 **Enter the current Security Code**

3 **Select** *Chg. Handset Code*

4 **Enter the current Security Code**

5 **Enter a new 4-digit Security Code**

6 **Enter the new Security Code again**

7 **Press (OK)**

Setting PIN Code

■ Changing PIN Code

Change PIN1 and PIN2 (secret codes for USIM card) for your security.

［Default］ ■PIN1, PIN2: 9999

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu →** *Security* **→** *Set Sec. Codes*

2 **Enter Security Code**

3 **Select** *Change PIN1* **or** *Change PIN2* **and enter the current PIN1 or PIN2**

4 **Enter a new 4 to 8 digit PIN1 or PIN2**

5 **Enter the new PIN1 or PIN2 again**

6 **Press (OK)**

Tip

- **Before changing PIN1, set** *Activate PIN1* **to** *Enable***.**

Enabling PIN1 authentication

This setting prevents unauthorised use of the USIM card. Set *Enable* to require the PIN1 entry when the handset is turned on.

[Default] ■Disable

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Security* → *Set Sec. Codes***

2 **Enter Security Code**

3 **Select *Activate PIN1***

4 **Select *Enable***

5 **Enter PIN1**

Note

- **If PIN1 or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times consecutively, the current PIN1 or PIN2 becomes invalid.**

Releasing PIN lock

If PIN1 or PIN2 is entered incorrectly three times in succession, the current PIN1 or PIN2 becomes invalid. This is called PIN lock. To release a PIN lock, enter a PUK code.

To obtain PUK1 or PUK2 code to release PIN1 or PIN2 lock, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38). Then use the following procedures to release PIN lock:

1 **Enter PUK1 or PUK2 code on the PUK code entry screen**

2 **Enter a new PUK1 or PUK2 code**

3 **Enter the new PUK1 or PUK2 code again**

The following procedures are also available for releasing PIN2 lock:

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Security* → *Set Sec. Codes***

2 **Enter Security Code**

3 **Select *Unblock PIN2***

4 **Enter PUK2 code on the PUK2 code entry screen**

5 **Enter a new PIN2**

6 **Enter the new PIN2 again**

7 **Press [✉] (OK)**

Note

- **If PUK1 code is entered incorrectly ten times consecutively, the USIM card is locked. Once the USIM card is locked, all operations are blocked.**
- **If PUK2 code is entered incorrectly ten times consecutively, no operations requiring PIN2 can be performed.**
- **To unlock the USIM card, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).**

Changing Private PIN

Change Private PIN as follows:

1 **Select [Settings icon] (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Security* → *Set Sec. Codes***

2 **Enter Security Code**

3 **Select *Change Private PIN***

4 **Enter the current Private PIN**

5 **Enter a new Private PIN**

6 **Enter the new Private PIN again**

7 **Press [✉] (OK)**

Tip

- **To set Private PIN for the first time, enter Security Code again in Step 4 then enter the desired Private PIN twice.**

Preventing Unauthorised Use of the Handset

Setting locks

Setting Dial Lock

Set *Dial Lock* to disable operations except emergency calls and turning on/off the handset.

［Default］ Off

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Security* → *Dial Locks***

2 **Set *Dial Lock* to *On***

3 **Press (OK)**

4 **Enter Security Code**

Tip

- **Keys available while in Dial Lock**
  to answer calls and to reject calls or turn on/off the handset
- **If the handset is turned off while in Dial Lock, the lock is not released.**

Releasing Dial Lock

1 **Enter Security Code in the standby screen**

2 **Press (OK)**

Setting Start Up Dial Lock

Set *Start Up Dial Lock* to set Dial Lock automatically when the handset is turned on.

［Default］ Off

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Security* → *Dial Locks***

2 **Set *Start Up Dial Lock* to *On***

3 **Press (OK)**

4 **Enter Security Code**

Releasing Start Up Dial Lock

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu →** *Security* → *Dial Locks*

2 **Set** *Start Up Dial Lock* **to** *Off*

3 **Press (OK)**

4 **Enter Security Code**

Tip

- **To temporarily cancel Start Up Dial Lock**
  Enter Security Code on the standby screen.

Restricting Incoming/Outgoing Calls

Use various functions to restrict incoming and outgoing calls. When outgoing calls are restricted, only calls to the permitted phone numbers can be made. When incoming calls are restricted, unauthorised calls are rejected and the callers hear busy tone. Unauthorised calls are logged as missed call.

In addition to the options explained in this section, Call Barring service is available for restricting calls to overseas phone numbers or barring all incoming or outgoing calls (☞p.17-4).

Restricting outgoing calls (Fixed Dialling)

Set *Fixed Dialling* to enable only calls to specified numbers (Fixed Dialling Number (FDN)).

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu →** *Call Settings* → *Common Setting* → *Fixed Dialling*

2 **Select** *On*

Tip

- **To register FDN**
  Select (Phone Book) from the Main Menu → *Other Numbers* → *Fixed(FDN)* (☞p.5-4).
  *As of February 2006, the FDN function is not available.

Rejecting calls from unknown phone numbers (Unknown)

Set *Unknown* to reject calls from phone numbers not stored in the handset or USIM Phone Book.

[Default] ■Accept

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *All Calls* → *Unknown***

2 **Select *Reject***

Note

- **This function is invalid for calls without the caller ID.**

Rejecting calls without caller ID (Ignore If No ID)

Set *Ignore If No ID* to reject calls without caller ID (including calls from public phones or overseas). Use this setting to prevent you from receiving prank calls, etc.

[Default] ■Off

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *All Calls* → *Ignore If No ID***

2 **Select *On***

Saving Secret Contacts/Events

Save Phone Book contacts or Calendar events you want to hide as secret data. To view secret data, enter Private PIN for Phone Book contacts or Security Code for Calendar events.

Saving secret contacts/events

[Default] ■Off

Saving secret contacts

1. **On the Phone Book list, highlight a contact to save as secret data, press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select *Edit Phone Book***
2. **Select *Other Settings***
3. **Select *On* in *Private***

Tip

- **If a contact is saved as secret data, only the phone number appears on the dialling, incoming call or call log screen.**

Saving secret events

1. **Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Calendar***
2. **Select *Private* in *Filter View* on the Calendar Registration screen**

Displaying/hiding secret data

[Default] ■Off

Displaying/hiding secret contacts

1. **Select (Phone Book) from the Main Menu → *Settings* → *Privacy Display***
2. **Select *On* or *Off***
3. **Enter Private PIN**
4. **Press ✉ (OK)**

Tip

- **When Private PIN is not set**
  Enter Security Code and set Private PIN.
- **When *Privacy Display* is set to *On***
  Names stored in Phone Book appear on the Phone Book or message screens.
- **When the handset is turned off with *Privacy Display* set to *On***
  Privacy Display is reset to *Off*.

Displaying/hiding secret events

1 **Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Calendar***

2 **Press (OPTIONS) and select *Filter View***

3 **Select an item**

- **To show secret events**
  ①Select *All* or *Private*
  ②Enter Security Code
  ③Press (OK)
- **To hide secret events**
  Select *Public*.

Locking Keys

All Keys Lock

Set *All Keys Lock* to lock the keypad by following either of the procedures below.

- **On the standby screen, press MENU and # .**
- **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Security* → *Key Locks* → *All Keys Lk*.**

Tip

- **If the handset is turned off while in All Keys Lock, the lock is released.**

External Keys Lock

［Default］ Off

Set *External Keys Lock* to lock external keys (Music Assist keys and Side keys) by following one of the procedures below.

- On the standby screen, press MENU and ✱.
- Press |◀◀ and ▶▶| (Music Assist keys) simultaneously for 1+ seconds when the handset is closed.
- Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Security* → *Key Locks* → *Ext. Key Lk.* → *On.*

Tip

- **To select the external keys to lock**

［Default］ ■All

Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Security* → *Key Locks* → *Ext. Keys Lock Op.* → *Music Assist keys*, *Side Keys* or *All*. To lock all external keys, select *All*.

- **Even if the handset is turned off while in External Keys Lock, the lock is not released.**

14

Handset Security

Releasing key locks

- To release All Keys Lock, press MENU and # on the standby screen.
- To release External Keys Lock, press MENU and ✱ on the standby screen, or press |◀◀ and ▶▶| (Music Assist keys) simultaneously for 1+ seconds when the handset is closed.

Resetting the Handset

Resetting functions (Settings Reset)

Perform *Settings Reset* to reset functions to defaults. This operation does not delete personal data such as Phone Book contacts. For details on functions to be reset, see "Settings to be Reset" in "Appendix" (☞p.30-7).

1. **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu →** ***Phone Settings*** **→** ***Master Reset*** **→** ***Settings Reset***
2. **Enter Security Code**
3. **Press ✉ (OK)**

■ Deleting personal data (Memory Reset)

Perform ***Memory Reset*** to delete all personal data such as Phone Book contacts, Schedule events, dialled and received calls logs, and received and sent messages. This operation does not delete data stored on the microSD memory card or USIM card (☞p.30-7).

1 **Select [Settings icon] (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Phone Settings* → *Master Reset* → *Memory Reset***

2 **Enter Security Code**

3 **Press [✉] (OK)**

■ Resetting/deleting all functions and personal data (All Reset)

Perform ***All Reset*** to reset all functions and delete all personal data. This operation does not delete data stored on the microSD memory card or USIM card (☞p.30-7).

1 **Select [Settings icon] (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Phone Settings* → *Master Reset* → *All Reset***

2 **Enter Security Code**

3 **Press [✉] (YES)**

Tip

- **If the handset is turned off during a reset operation**
  The reset operation is cancelled. Turn on the handset and perform the operation again.
- **If Memory Reset or All Reset is performed**
  All content keys are also deleted.

Organiser & Tools

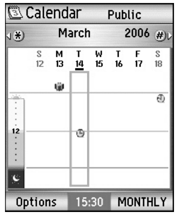
Scheduling (Calendar)

Add up to 200 appointments, personal holidays and events to the Calendar.

Viewing the Calendar



Monthly



Weekly

View the Calendar in a monthly or weekly format.

Changing the format

[Default] ■MONTHLY

1 **Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Calendar***

2 **Press (WEEKLY) or (MONTHLY)**

Tip

- **The next time the Calendar is displayed**
  In the previously set format.

▣ Calendar options

The following options are available for Calendar. The same operation is available on the list and details screens. Displayed options may vary depending on the registration status.

Option	Description
New	Add a new schedule. Select ***Appointment***, ***Special Occasion***, ***Multiday Event*** or ***Days Off***.
Edit	Edit the highlighted schedule.
Copy	Copy the highlighted schedule.
Filter View	Use the filter settings to view existing schedules.
Jump To Date	Specify a date to display the Calendar including the date.
Memory Status	View the numbers of added and empty schedules.
Synchronisation	Save the highlighted schedule in vCalendar format. Attach vCalendar to a message.
Delete	Delete the highlighted schedule.

Adding schedules

The alarm sound, animation and message notify you at the scheduled date and time.

1. **Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Calendar***
2. **Press (Options) and select *New* → *Appointment***
3. **Set each item**
4. **Press (OK)**

Tip

- **Appointment items**

Item	Description
Filter	Set the filter (***Public*** or ***Private***).
Contents	Enter the contents. (Required)
Start date	Set the start date.
Start time	Set the start time.
End time	Set the end time.
Alarm	Set an alarm on/off.
Sound	Set the alarm sound.

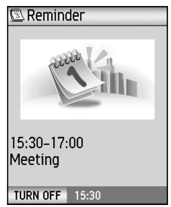
Item	Description
Time	Select ***At The Set Time***, ***5 Minutes Before***, ***10 Minutes Before***, ***15 Minutes Before***, ***30 Minutes Before***, ***One Hour Before***, ***90 Minutes Before*** or ***Two Hours Before***.
Repeat	Set the repeat (***Off***, ***Monthly***, ***Weekly***).

- **If the day of the date set in the start date and the one set in the Weekly repeat are different**
  The day set in the Weekly repeat takes priority. The appointment is scheduled to the first weekly day after the start date.

▣ When the scheduled time comes

The alarm sounds for about one minute, and the animation appears on the display and on the external display.

To stop the alarm sound, press any key. Press again to clear the alarm message.



The alarm is ineffective when the handset is turned off.

Setting holidays

1. **Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Calendar***
2. **Press (Options) and select *New* → *Days Off***
3. **Select *Public Holidays* or *Weekly Days Off*, and set a date**
4. **Press (OK)**

Checking appointments, holidays and events

Check the contents on the list or details screen of the date.

1. **Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Calendar***
2. **Select a date**
3. **Select an item**



List for the day



Appointment details



Special Occasion details

Editing appointments, holidays and events

1. **Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Calendar***
2. **Select a date and highlight an item to edit**
3. **Press (EDIT), or press (Options) and select *Edit***
4. **Edit the fields**
5. **Press (OK)**

Deleting appointments, holidays and events

1. **Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Calendar***
2. **Select a date and highlight an item to delete**
3. **Press ✉ (Options), and select *Delete* → *Delete Event* → *This Event* or *Delete* → *Delete Days Off* → *Select Days Off***
4. **Press ✉ (YES)**

Tip

- **To delete all appointments until the selected date or to delete all appointments**
  ① On the Calendar screen, press ✉ (Options) and select ***Delete***
  ② Select ***Delete Event***
  ③ Select ***Up To Date*** or ***Delete All***
  ④ Select an option (filter)
  ⑤ Select the last date for ***Up To Date*** or enter Security Code for ***Delete All***
  ⑥ Press ✉ (OK)
- **To delete all holidays until the selected date or to delete all holidays**
  ① On the Calendar screen, press ✉ (Options) and select ***Delete***
  ② Select ***Delete Days Off***
  ③ Select ***Up To Date*** or ***Reset Days Off***
  ④ Select the last date for ***Up To Date*** or enter Security Code for ***Reset Days Off***
  ⑤ Press ✉ (OK)

Using the Alarms

The handset displays a message, sounds the tone, or vibrates at the set alarm time.

Setting alarms

Up to five alarms can be set.

1 **Select [icon] (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Alarms***

2 **Select a line without an alarm set**

3 **Set the items**

4 **Press [✉] (OK)**

Tip

- **Alarm items**

Item	Description
Time	Set the alarm time. Select AM or PM if the time display is set to a 12 hour format.
Repeat	Select a day to repeat the alarm.
Contents	Make a note of the alarm.
Alarm sound	Select a sound (MIDI compatible).
Vibration	Set the pattern.
Snooze	Set the snooze.

▣ Alarms options

The following options are available for Alarms. Displayed options may vary depending on the registration status.

Option	Description
Edit	Edit the alarm contents.
Delete	***Delete*** or ***Delete All*** the alarms.

Changing/cancelling alarm settings

1 **Select [icon] (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Alarms***

2 **Highlight an alarm**

To change the contents

①Press [●] and change the settings

②Press [✉] (OK)

To skip the repeat alarm once

Press [O] (SKIP)

To set the alarm off

Press [O] (OFF)

▣ At the set alarm time

The alarm sounds for about three minutes, and the animation appears on the display and on the external display.
To stop the alarm sound, press any key.

If Snooze is off, press any key again to clear the alarm message. If Snooze is on, the alarm sounds again in five minutes. To cancel the Snooze, press (OFF) while the alarm is sounding, or press (CANCEL) after stopping the alarm (The Snooze is automatically cancelled after it is performed 10 times repeatedly).



■ Deleting alarms

1. **Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu →** ***Alarms***
2. **Highlight an alarm**
3. **Press (OPTIONS) and select** ***Delete***

To delete the selected alarm

Select ***Delete***

To delete all alarms

Select ***Delete All*** and enter Security Code

Using Tasks

Use tasks to post an alarm at a specified time, categorise or set priority to schedules, etc.

Creating tasks

Up to 200 tasks can be created.

1 **Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Tasks***

2 **Press (Options) and select *New***

3 **Enter each field**

4 **Press (OK)**

Tip

- **Tasks items**

Item	Description
Category	Set the category.
Title	Enter a title.
Contents	Enter the contents.
Deadline	Set the task deadline.
Priority	Set the priority. Select *High*, *Standard* or *Low* (The default is *Standard*).
Status	Select *Done* or *Not Done*.
Done Date	Enter the date when the task is done.
Alarm	Set an alarm on/off.
Sound	Set the alarm sound.
Alarm date	Set the alarm date.
Alarm time	Set the alarm time.

Tasks options

The following options are available for Tasks. Displayed options may vary depending on the registration status.

Option	Description
New	Add a new task.
Edit	Edit the highlighted task.
Copy	Copy the highlighted task to create new one.
Filter View	Use the filter settings to view existing tasks.
Memory Status	View the numbers of added and empty tasks.
Synchronisation	Save the highlighted task in vCalendar format. Attach vCalendar to a message.
Delete	Delete existing tasks. Select *This Task*, *Delete Done Tasks* or *Delete All*.

At scheduled time

The alarm sounds for about one minute, and the animation appears on the display and external display.

To stop the alarm sound, press any key. Press again to clear the alarm message.



The alarm is ineffective when the handset is turned off.

Checking tasks

1 Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Tasks*

2 Select a task

Editing tasks

1 Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Tasks*

2 Highlight a task to edit

3 Press (OPTIONS) and select *Edit*, or press then (EDIT)

4 Edit the fields

5 Press (OK)

Tip

- **To set the status to Done**
  Press (DONE) on the list screen.

Deleting tasks

1 Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Tasks*

2 Highlight a task

3 Press (OPTIONS) and select *Delete*

To delete the selected task

Select ***This Task***

To delete done tasks only

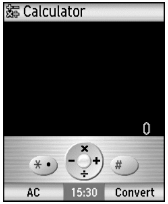
Select ***Delete Done Tasks***

To delete all tasks

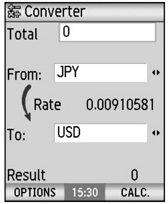
Select ***Delete All*** and enter Security Code

Using the Calculator/Converter

Perform basic arithmetic operations or convert currencies (up to 10 digits including after the decimal point).



Calculator



Converter

Using the Calculator

1 **Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Calc./Converter***

If the Converter appears

Press (CALC.)

2 **Calculate**

To enter numbers

Use the dial keys

To enter +, −, ×, ÷ or =

Use the Multi Selector

To enter a decimal point

Press *

To switch between positive and negative

Press #

To clear the result/numbers

Press CLEAR BACK

Tip

- **If the result exceeds 10 digits**
  Range Error appears.
- **If the calculation fails, *Error* appears.**
- **To clear all the numbers on the bottom line**
  Press (C).
- **To clear the entire calculation**
  Press (AC).

■ Using the Converter

Convert currencies using the specified exchange rates.

1 **Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Calc./Converter***

If the Calculator appears

Press [O] (Convert)

2 **Convert**

①Enter the amount in ***Total***

②Select the source currency from ***From***

③Select the destination currency from ***To***

④Press [✉] (OPTIONS), select ***Set Rate*** and enter the rate

⑤Press [✉] (OK)

To change currency names

①Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***Edit Cur. Unit***

②Select a currency and edit the name

Taking Notes (Notepad)

Take notes (up to 512 bytes). The notes can be used for a mail message or alarm message. Up to 8 notes can be stored.

■ Adding notes

1 **Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Notepad***

2 **Press [O] (NEW), or press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *New***

3 **Enter the title and contents**

4 **Press [✉] (SAVE)**

Tip

- **To edit the stored notes**
  Press [O] (EDIT) on the details screen, or press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***Edit***. After selecting ***Edit***, select ***Title*** or ***Note Contents***.

▣ Notepad options

The following options are available for Notepad. Displayed options may vary depending on the registration status.

Option	Description
New	Create a new note.
Edit	Edit the note. Select *Title* or *Note Contents*.
Delete	Delete the note(s). Select *Delete* or *Delete All*.
Synchronisation	Save the note in vNote format. Attach the note to a message.
Create Calendar	Use the note for a schedule.
Create Task	Use the note for a task.
Shortcut	Create a shortcut to the note on the desktop or on My Menu.

■ Checking/Using the notes

1 **Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Notepad***

2 **Highlight a note**

To check the note

Press ⦿

To use the note

Press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select ***Create Calendar*** or ***Create Task***

■ Deleting the notes

1 **Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Notepad***

2 **Highlight a note**

3 **Press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select *Delete***

To delete the selected note

Select ***Delete***

To delete all the notes

Select ***Delete All*** and enter Security Code

Recording Your Voice (Voice Recorder)

Record your voice in standby mode (up to 100 records, each of which is up to 180 seconds). The records can be attached to a message.

Recording your voice

1 **Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Voice Recorder***

2 **Select *Standby Voice Memo* → *Record***

3 **Press ● to start recording**

The recording time is

Counted down from 180 seconds

To stop/end recording

Press ●

To cancel recording without finishing

Press CLEAR BACK or PWR

Tip

- **To delete the recorded file**
  Press ✉ (OPTIONS), select *Delete*, and press ✉ (YES).
- **To rename the recorded file**
  Press ✉ (OPTIONS), select *Rename*, edit the name and press ●.
- **To attach the recorded file to a message**
  Press ⓞ (SEND), or press ✉ (OPTIONS), select *Send As Message* and create a new message.

Voice Recorder options

Option	Description
Memory Status	View the numbers of added and empty records.
Rec. Start Sound	Select the start sound for recording.
Multimedia Player	Launch Media Player to play the record. Pressing ⓞ (PLAY) is also available.

Playing the records

1 **Select (Organiser & Tools) from the Main Menu → *Voice Recorder***

2 **Select *Standby Voice Memo* → *Play***

3 **Select a record**

Tip

- **To play selecting from Data Folder**
  ①Select (Data Folder) from the Main Menu → ***Other Folders*** → ***Voice Rec.***
  ②Select a file

Advanced Settings

Advanced operations during a call

Sending push tones (Dial Pause)

Send push tones to remotely control a home answering machine, send messages to pagers or use services that require push tones.

Saving Dial Pause data

Save Dial Pause data that will be sent as push tones. 0 to 9, #, ✳ and "p" (pause) can be saved. Enter "p" where you want to add a pause to separate push tones. Only one data file (up to 128 characters) can be saved.

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *Common Setting* → *Dial Pause Setting***

2 **Enter dialling data**

3 **Press ✉ (OK)**

Tip

- **To enter "p"**
  Press # for 1+ seconds.

Sending push tones

Make a call to send the saved Dial Pause data as push tones.

1 **Make a call**

2 **During the call, press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select *Send Pause Dial***

Tip

- **Dialling during a call or after a phone number entry can also send push tones.**

Displaying the duration during a call

Displaying the duration during a voice call

Select the type of duration from ***Current Call***, ***Outgoing Calls***, ***All Calls*** and ***Off***.

[Default] Current Call

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *Common Setting* → *Call Time Info.* → *Call Timers***

2 **Select an item**

Displaying the duration during a video call

[Default] On

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *Video Call* → *Video Call Options***

2 **Select *On* in *Call Timer Setting***

Setting a Call Handling Operation When the Handset is Closed (Close Setting)

Set a call handling operation performed when the handset is closed.

[Default] End The Call

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *Voice Call* → *Close Setting***

2 **Select an item**

Call handling operations

Select one of the followings:

- ***Mute***: Mute sound.
- ***Hold***: Put a call on hold.
- ***End The Call***: End a call.

When ***Mute*** or ***Hold*** is set, open the handset again to return to the call.

Note

- **When a stereo microphone is connected, *Close Setting* does not work. To enable this setting, press (OPTIONS) and select *Unmute*, etc.**

- **When the handset is closed during a video call, the call ends. If it is closed during a video call using a stereo microphone and the camera image, a substitute image is sent to the other party.**

Using a Stereo Microphone

Open the earphone jack cover and insert the microphone plug into the jack to use a stereo microphone.

■ Using the speaker

Make the speaker emit sound as well as the earphone when a stereo microphone is connected.

［Default］ ■Handsfree Only

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *Common Setting* → *Handset***

2 **Select an item**

■ Making calls with a single operation

Press the switch on a stereo microphone to make calls to the Phone Book contact with Memory No. 001.

1 **Press the switch for 1+ seconds**

2 **Press the switch for 1+ seconds again to end the call**

Tip

- **If e-mail address or URL has priority on the Phone Book contact of Memory No. 001 by *Set As Default* (☞p.5-7), pressing the switch activates a message screen or website.**

■ Receiving calls with a single operation

1 **Press the switch for 1+ seconds while the handset is ringing**

2 **Press the switch for 1+ seconds again to end the call**

▣ Notes on using a stereo microphone

- Insert the microphone plug into the earphone jack securely. Failure to do so may cause you to hear no sound.
- You may receive a call if connecting a stereo microphone while the handset is ringing.
- When you carry on your handset with a stereo microphone in the bag, pulling out the microphone plug is recommended so as to avoid pressing the switch and making a call by accident.

■ Receiving calls automatically (Auto Answer)

Set *Auto Answer* to answer calls automatically when a stereo microphone is connected. Set *On* for this setting to automatically answer a call in five seconds after the handset starts ringing.

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Phone Settings* → *Sound/Mode***

2 **Highlight a mode (*Normal*, *Meeting*, *Outdoor* or *Driving*), press ✉ (EDIT)**

3 **Select *Other Settings* and set *Auto Answer* to *On***

4 **Press ✉ (OK)**

Sending Push Tones

Set *Send Tones* to *On* to send push tones during a call.

〔Default〕 ■On

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *Common Setting* → *Send Tones***

2 **Select an item**

Optional Services

Optional Services Overview

The following optional services are available:

Service	Description
Call Barring	Block incoming/outgoing calls or SMS.
Caller ID Notification	Notify the other party of your Caller ID or check the other party's Caller ID.
Caller ID Information	Check the setting for the caller's Caller ID.
Call Forwarding	Forward an incoming call to a specified phone number. To use the Voice Mail service, select the Voice Message Centre phone number as a forwarding number.
Voice Mail	Let the caller leave a message in the Voice Message Centre when you cannot answer an incoming call. Missed Call Notification function Customers with Voice Mail turned on will automatically receive free SMS notifications on calls they receive while their handset is turned off or out of range.
Call Waiting*	Put the current voice call on hold, and answer an incoming voice call from a third party. You can switch between the calls.
Group Talk*	Make a call to another party during a call. Up to six people can talk on the same call.

* A separate subscription is required.

For information on services, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).

Using Optional Services

Set services using menus, service codes or landlines.

Using the menus

See below for Call Barring, Caller ID notification, Call Forwarding, Voice Mail and Call Waiting.

Entering the service codes

1 Enter a service code and press 

Service	Option	Service code
Voice Mail/ Call Forwarding	Activate	* → * →Condition code*1→ * →Forwarding number→ * → Incoming call type*2→(Only If No Answer * →Ring Duration *5*, *10*, *15*, *20*, *25*, *30*) #
	Deactivate	# # →Condition code*1→ #
Call Waiting	Activate	* → 4 3 → #
	Deactivate	# → 4 3 → #
Call Barring	Activate	* →Options code*3→ * →Network Password→ #
	Deactivate	# →Options code*3→ * →Network Password→ #
	Change code	* → 0 3 → * → 3 3 0 → * →Current Network Password→ * →New Network Password→ * →New Network Password→ #

*1 Condition code
All Calls: 2 1
If Busy: 6 7
If Unreachable: 6 2
If No Answer: 6 1

*2 Incoming call type
Voice Calls: 1 1
Video Calls: 2 0

*3 Options code
All Calls: 3 3
International Calls: 3 3 1
Except Local & Home: 3 3 2
All Calls: 3 5
All If Roamed: 3 5 1

Operating from a landline

Even when the handset is not in your hand or in range, the settings can be changed from a landline. For information on the operations, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).

Call Barring

Block incoming/outgoing calls or SMS.

Option		Description
Outgoing (Voice) (Video) (SMS)	Deactivate	Deactivate Call Barring.
	Except Local & Home	Block outgoing calls/SMS to areas other than home (service area of the provider you subscribe to).
	International Calls	Block international calls or SMS.
	All Calls	Allow emergency calls only.
Incoming (Voice) (Video) (SMS)	Deactivate	Deactivate Call Barring.
	All If Roamed	Block incoming calls or SMS in areas other than home (service area of the provider you subscribe to).
	All Calls	Block all calls or SMS.

The Network Password (a 4-digit number set at subscription) is required to be entered.

Note

- **If the Network Password is entered incorrectly three times in a row, Call Barring settings are locked and you need to change Network Password and Centre Access Code to unlock. For details, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).**
- **While Call Forwarding or Voice Mail is activated, *All Calls* is unavailable.**

Blocking incoming/outgoing calls

1. **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *All Calls* → *Call Barring***
2. **Select *Outgoing Voice/Video/SMS* or *Incoming Voice/Video/SMS***
3. **Select an item**
4. **Enter the Network Password and press [✉] (OK)**

Tip

- **To check the settings**
  ① Perform Step 1 and 2
  ② Press [✉] (CHECK)

Cancelling all restrictions

1 **Select** (Settings) **from the Main Menu →** *Call Settings* **→** *All Calls* **→** *Call Barring*

2 **Select** *All CB Stop*

3 **Enter the Network Password and press** ✉ **(OK)**

Changing Network Password

1 **Select** (Settings) **from the Main Menu →** *Call Settings* **→** *All Calls* **→** *Call Barring*

2 **Select** *Set NW Password*

3 **Enter the current Network Password**

4 **Enter a new Network Password**

5 **Re-enter the new Network Password**

Caller ID Settings

Set whether to notify the other party of your Caller ID.

Send Caller ID

1 **Select** (Settings) **from the Main Menu →** *Call Settings* **→** *All Calls* **→** *Caller ID*

2 **Select** *Send*

Block Caller ID

1 **Select** (Settings) **from the Main Menu →** *Call Settings* **→** *All Calls* **→** *Caller ID*

2 **Select** *Withhold*

Tip

- **The Caller ID notification setting set using the menu is retained until the setting is changed, All Reset or Memory Reset is performed, or the SIM card is replaced.**

Network Default

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu →** ***Call Settings → All Calls → Caller ID***

2 **Select** ***Network Default***

Manually Send Caller ID

1 **Press 1 8 6**

2 **Enter a phone number**

3 **Press**

To make a video call

Press (VID. CALL)

Manually Block Caller ID

1 **Press 1 8 4**

2 **Enter a phone number**

3 **Press**

To make a video call

Press (VID. CALL)

Display Caller ID

Your handset will display the incoming caller's Caller ID (unless you requested otherwise at time of subscription).

Confirm Subscription Status

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu →** ***Call Settings → All Calls → Caller ID Info.***

Call Forwarding

The following are the Conditions:

Condition	Description
All Calls	Forward all calls. The ringtone does not sound and the missed call indicator does not appear.
If No Answer	Forward a call if the call is not answered within the set Ring Duration.
If Busy	Forward a call during another call.
If Unreachable	Forward a call when the handset is turned off or out of range.

Activating Call Forwarding

Set a forwarding number for each Condition. Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be set at the same time.

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu →** ***Call Settings* → *All Calls* → *Voicemail/Diverts***

2 **Select *Diverts setup***

3 **Select *Voice Calls* or *Video Calls***

4 **Select an item from *Condition***

5 **Select *Diverts Calls To* and enter a forwarding number**

To set the Ring Duration for *If No Answer*

①Select *Ring Duration*

②Select the duration

6 **Press (UPDATE)**

Tip

- **To use the Phone Book to select a forwarding number**
  Press (FIND) on the *Diverts Calls To* screen, and select *Phone Book*.
- **To check the settings**
  ③Perform Step 1 and 2
  ④Press

Note

- **Video calls cannot be forwarded to the Voice Message Centre phone number.**

Forwarding manually

If *If Busy* is selected, a call can be manually forwarded by pressing (OPTIONS) and selecting *Diverts* while the phone is ringing. If Call Waiting is activated, the same operation is available while the Call Waiting alert tone sounds.

Deactivating Call Forwarding

Deactivate the service for each incoming call type.

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu →** ***Call Settings* → *All Calls* → *Voicemail/Diverts***

2 **Select *Diverts setup***

3 **Select *Voice Calls* or *Video Calls***

4 **Select *Diverts Off* from *Condition***

5 **Press (UPDATE)**

6 **Press (YES)**

Tip

- **To deactivate all forwarding services**
  ①Perform Step 1
  ②Select *All Deactivate* and press [✉] (YES)

■ Checking settings automatically

The forwarding settings (☞p.17-6) can be automatically checked when the handset is turned on or the menu is launched.

[Default] ■Off

1 **Select [icon] (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *All Calls* → *Voicemail/Diverts***

2 **Select *Auto Check***

3 **Select an item**

Voice Mail

To use the Voice Mail service, set the Voice Message Centre phone number as a forwarding number for the Call Forwarding service.

1 **Select [icon] (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *All Calls* → *Voicemail/Diverts***

2 **Select *Diverts setup***

3 **Select *Voice Calls* or *Video Calls***

4 **Select an item from *Condition***

5 **Select *Diverts Calls To***

6 **Press [O] (FIND) and select *Voicemail Centre***

7 **Press [✉] (UPDATE)**

■ Playing Voice Mail messages

Play messages stored at the Voice Message Centre. When you have a message, [icon] appears on the display, and [icon] on the external display.

1 **Select [icon] (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *All Calls* → *Play Voicemail***

2 **Select *Listen to Vo-mail* and press [✉] (YES)**

Setting the Voice Message Centre number

[Default] 1416

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *All Calls* → *Play Voicemail***

2 **Select *V-mail Centre No.***

3 **Select *V-mail Centre(ho.)* or *V-mail Centre(ab.)***

4 **Enter a phone number and press (OK)**

Tip

- **The number is automatically set to *V-mail Centre(ab.)* while roaming.**

Activating/Deactivating Missed Call Notification

Receive SMS notifications on calls you receive while the handset is turned off or out of range. Also receive notifications on voice messages left during a call.

Setting Missed Call Notification

1 **Press 1 4 1 4 and then**

2 **Follow voice instructions to activate or deactivate the service**

Tip

- **To set from a landline**
  Dial 090-665-1414
- **To set from overseas**
  Dial +81-90-665-14191

Call Waiting

A subscription is required.

Activating/deactivating Call Waiting

1 **Select (Settings) from the Main Menu → *Call Settings* → *All Calls* → *Call Waiting***

2 **Select *Activate* or *Deactivate***

Tip

- **To check the settings**
  ③Perform Step 1 and 2
  ④Press (CHECK)

Answering another call while on the phone

Put the current voice call on hold and answer an incoming voice call. You can switch between the calls.

1 **When you hear the alert tone, press or (ANSWER) to answer another call**

To switch between the calls

Press (SWAP)

Tip

- **If the current call ends while another call is waiting**
  Press (RETRIEVE) to retrieve the call on hold.
- **If you are on a call, another call is waiting, and then another call is incoming**
  Press or (ANSWER) to end the current call and answer the incoming call.
- **To reject an incoming call**
  Press (OPTIONS) and select ***Reject***.

Note

- **Call Waiting is unavailable for a video call.**

Group Talk

A fee-based subscription is required.
Make a voice call to another party during a call. Up to six people can talk on the same call.
An international call can also be made.

Launching a Group Talk

1. **Press [HOLD key] (HOLD) during a call**
2. **Enter a phone number and press [Call key]**
3. **When a call is connected between you and the other party, press [Mail key] (OPTIONS) and select *Join Calls***

Tip
- **A non-subscriber to the service can join a Group Talk.**

Talking to two or more parties simultaneously

If receiving a call or making a call to another party during a Group Talk, you can talk with the parties simultaneously.

1. **When a call is connected between you and the other party, press [Mail key] (OPTIONS) and select *Join Calls***

Tip
- **Up to six people including you can join a Group Talk. If receiving a call from/making a call to the seventh party, five people excluding you are put on hold.**

Talking to specific people

You can talk to specific people only during a Group Talk. The selected parties are regarded as disconnected from the Group Talk.

1. **Press [Mail key] (OPTIONS) during a talk, and select *Drop or Split Call***
2. **Select parties from the participant list**
3. **Press [Mail key] (SPLIT)**

To disconnect the selected parties
Press [HOLD key] (DROP)

Tip

- **While talking to specific parties, the other parties are put on hold. To switch between hold and talk, press [O] (SWAP).**
- **To retrieve parties regarded as disconnected, press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Join Calls*.**

Vodafone live!

Vodafone live! Basics

Vodafone live!

Use Vodafone live! services to exchange multimedia messages with compatible handsets and download sounds, images, V-appli and browse the Mobile Internet. For information on communication fees, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).

Mail

MMS（Multimedia Messaging Service）

Use MMS to exchange text messages, images, sounds and videos with Vodafone handsets, e-mail compatible handsets and PCs.

*Separate subscription is required to use MMS.

SMS（Short Message Service）

This message service is available for communication between Vodafone handsets using a phone number for an address.

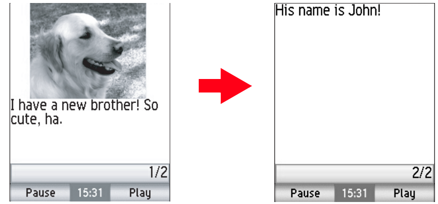
Tip

- Retry function

  If handset is turned off or out of the service area, messages are stored at the Service Centre and automatically resent.

▣ Mail art function

To attach multiple files to MMS, add a slide for each file attachment. (☞p.20-6)



Tip

- When attaching videos

  You cannot attach the image or sound files together with the video files.

Web

Access a wide variety of contents and view pages or download pictures and sounds on your Vodafone handset.

*Separate subscription is required to use Web.

Access from menus

From the Vodafone live! menu, select the item you want to read and retrieve the contents.

Mobile Internet

Enter URL and access a Mobile Internet site.

V-appli

V-appli is a Java™-based application dedicated for Vodafone handset.

*Additional fees are required when downloading V-appli from websites or using a network-connected type.

To download V-appli

Use the web service to download V-appli from the websites.

To enjoy V-appli

Connect to the network to play a game or retrieve real-time information.

Retrieving network information

To use Vodafone live!, connect to the Service Centre and retrieve the network information.

1 **Select (Settings) from the main menu →** ***Connectivity* → *Network Setup* → *Retrieve NW Info***

2 **Press (YES)**

Customising handset address

Change the account name (alphanumerics before @) to reduce the risk of receiving spam.

The initial account name is a random set of alphanumeric letters.
*Change handset address up to three times within a 24 hour period. You are limited to a total of 99 changes.

<Example>
Initial account name:
xxxxxxxxxx@t.vodafone.ne.jp
↓
Customised account name:
vodafone_taro@t.vodafone.ne.jp

The following apply.

* Character count: 3 to 30 single-byte letters
  Accepted characters: Single-byte alphanumerics, underscore, hyphen and period.
* No numeric characters can be used for the first letter of the account name.
* No spaces can be used.
* Case insensitive
  (Example: VODAFONE=Vodafone=vodafone)
* No dots can be used as the last letter of the account name (preceding @). Two or more periods in series may prevent from sending or receiving a mail on some providers.
* No names related to our company or service can be obtained.

1 **Press [key] ([key])**

2 **Select *English***

3 **Select *User Support***

4 **Select *Messaging Setting***

5 **Move the cursor down to *Go to setup* and press ⦿**

6 **Select *English***

7 **Input your Pin number and Press *OK***

8 **Select *Messaging settings***

9 **Select *Email address***

10 **Input the email address you want to change and press *OK***

Note

- **Web information may be updated and the setting procedures may change without notice. For details, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).**

Receiving Messages

Checking a New Message

A desktop indicator notifies you of a new message.

1 Press ◎ on the standby screen and select the new message indicator



Inbox list screen

2 Select a message



Message screen

Tip

- **When you set the automatic filter, the User folder may be displayed instead of Inbox.**
- **Desktop icon appears**
  appears when you receive a new message. If you confirm all notice lists or view the Inbox lists, disappears.

■ Checking messages on the external display

Check messages on the external display when the handset is closed. When a message arrives, ring tone sounds and notification appears on the external display. When setting ***Receiving Messages*** to ***On*** for the external display, the name and address of the sender are displayed for 15 seconds and the receipt time is indicated.



When setting ***Receiving Messages*** to ***Off*** for the external display, the name and address of the sender are not displayed (☞p.8-3).



Retrieving MMS

The initial text portion of MMS is delivered as a notification in the following cases.*1

- MMS exceeds 128 double-byte characters.
- There are attached files
- When Auto Receive function is not set*2
- Handset memory is full*3
- During a video call
- During packet communication with an external device connected

*1 When MMS is stored at the service centre or you have an unread message, ✉ appears at the top of the screen.

*2 Set Auto Receive to automatically receive the complete MMS.

*3 When handset memory is full, reception notification cannot be received. Delete unnecessary messages/files, press [✉]([✉]) and select ***Server Mail*** to download unretrieved messages.

Perform the following steps to retrieve the complete message.

1 **Press ◎ on the standby screen, and select the message**

2 **Select a new message with ✉ on Inbox**



Inbox list screen

3 **Press [O] (RECEIVE)**



Message screen

Tip

- **When the message appears confirming the network connection has been established on operation during roaming, press [✉](YES).**

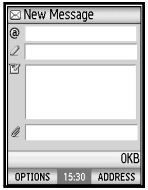
Using the received message

You can reply (☞p.21-6) or forward (☞p.21-7) a message using the received message.

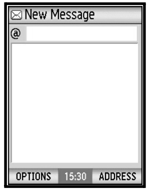
Sending Messages

Creating a message

Choose a message type (MMS/SMS) by purpose.



MMS screen



SMS screen

Text size

The following table shows the maximum number of characters per message type.

Message type	Text size
MMS	About 3,400 double-byte or 10,000 single-byte characters Note: Total message size (including text, attachments and subject field) cannot exceed 300 KB.
SMS	70 double-byte characters (under 140 single-byte characters) when message includes both single-byte and double-byte characters. 160 single-byte characters when entire message is composed in single-byte characters.

Entry field

The following shows the available entry field per message type.

Message type	Field			
	Text	Address	Subject	Attachment
MMS	√	√	√	√
SMS	√	√	—	—

* Address field must be entered.

* Attach files to create slides. (☞p.18-2、p.20-6).

Tip

- **Address**
  Use phone numbers or e-mail addresses for MMS and phone numbers for SMS.
- **Total number of addresses**
  Enter up to 20 addresses for MMS and only one for SMS.

Sending a message

1 **Press ( ) on the standby screen or select (messaging) from the Main Menu**

2 **Select *Create Message***

3 **Select the message type**

4 **Enter the address**

5 **Complete the necessary information in optional items**

6 **Press [O] (SEND)**

Selecting Message type

Select MMS or SMS on the message type screen and a message screen appears.

1 **Press [✉] ([✉]) on the standby screen**

To use the main menu

Press [✉] (Messaging) from the main menu

2 **Select *Create Message***

3 **Select *MMS* or *SMS***

Entering Address

Enter the address on the message screen.

1 **Move the cursor to the address field on New Message, and press [●]**

2 **Highlight *<New Address>***

3 **Press [●] and enter the address**

4 **Press [●] then press [CLEAR BACK] or [O] (OK) to go back to on New Message**

Tip

- **Only one address can be enter for SMS.**
- **To quote the address from the phonebook**
  Follow any steps below
  · Move the cursor to the address field on New Message and press [●]
  · Highlight *<New Address>* on the address screen to press [✉] (OPTIONS), and then select *Open Phone Book*
  · Press [O] (ADDRESS) on New Message
- **To change the added address type (Cc/Bcc)**
  ① Move the cursor to the address field and press [●]
  ② Highlight the address to be changed and press [✉] (OPTIONS), then select *Address Type*
  ③ Select the type
- **Adding more addresses**
  Up to 20 addresses including Cc or Bcc can be set.
  Cc and Bcc are used to send a copy of message. The phone number or message address specified to Cc is displayed on the message. However, those to Bcc are not displayed.
- **To change address**
  ① Move the cursor to the address field and press [●]
  ② Highlight the address to be changed and press [✉] (**OPTIONS**), then select *Change*

- **To delete address**
  ①Move the cursor to the address field and press ⊙
  ②Highlight the address to be deleted and press [✉] (**OPTIONS**), then select ***Delete***

Entering Subject

1 **Move the cursor to the subject field on New Message and press ⊙**

2 **Enter the subject**

3 **Press ⊙ to return to New Message**

Entering Text

1 **Move the cursor to the Text field on New Message and press ⊙**

2 **Input texts**

3 **Press ⊙ to return to the new message screen after**

Sending

1 **Press [O] (SEND) on New Message**

Tip

- **To stop sending a message**
  Press either [CLEAR BACK], [O] (Cancel) or [PWR] on the Sending screen.
  The cancelled message is stored in Drafts.

▣ New Message screen

The following menus are available on New Message.
Options may be greyed out in some situations.

Option	Description
Edit	Edit message.
Send	Send message.
Save	Stores message on Drafts
Take Photo	Start Camera to shoot a picture for attachment.
Take Video	Start Camera and take a video for attachment.
Message Type	Change the message type from SMS to MMS.
Send Option	Set Priority, Delivery Report, Delivery Time and Validity Period.
3D Pictogram	Show the input 3D pictogram as your confirmation. Use this option before sending the message to 3D-pictogram-compatible handset.

File Attachment

Images, sounds and videos can be attached to the MMS message. 300 KB per one message can be sent including the total data size of texts, addresses, subjects and attached files.

Files from Data Folder

1 **Move the cursor to the attachment field on New Message and press ⦿**

2 **Select a file**

Tip

- **Adding attachments**
  When attaching two or more files, choose either ***Presentation Format*** (☞p.20-6) or ***Text Format.***

Note

- **Some contents cannot be sent as MMS attachments due to content copyrights (content key).**

▣ Options on file attachment

When a file is already attached, you can add another file on SMIL Comp. The following Options are available in this screen. Options may be greyed out in some situations.

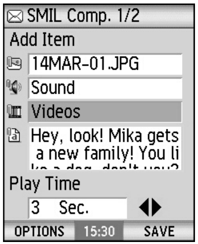
Option	Description
Change	Change the attached file to another file.
Delete	Delete the attached file.
Add	Attach a file.
Take Photo	Shoot a picture to be attached.
Take Video	Take a video to be attached.
Show/Play	Show or play the attached file.

Creating slides

Adding slides

When you attach the second file from New Message, selecting *Presentation Format* opens the SMIL Comp. screen.

On SMIL Comp. you can add slides one file before or after the attached file and edit those slides.



SMIL Comp. screen



Preview screen

1 Attach the additional file on New Message where the first file is already attached.

2 Select *Presentation format*

3 Select any file to be added from Data Folder

To add a picture

Select *Image* to choose an image from Data Folder.

To add sound

Select *Sound* to choose a sound file from the music folders of Data Folder

To add video

Select *Videos* to choose a video from Data Folder

To add text

Select *Text* to input messages.

4 Press [O] (SAVE)

Note

- **Check that the other party's handset supports the presentation format beforehand. If not support, images, sound and texts in presentation format are a normal attachment.**
- **Videos cannot be added to the same slide containing images or sound. If adding videos, use another slide or delete the image or sound.**

Options on SMIL Comp.

The following options are available on SMIL Comp.

Option	Description
Delete Item	Delete input data or file from the selected item.
Add Slide	Add a new slide after the edited slide.

Option	Description
Insert Slide	Add a new slide before the edited slide.
Delete	Delete the edited slide.
Preview This Slide	Preview the edited slide.
Preview	Preview all the slides.
Slide Options	Set the details (*Text Colour* and *Background Colour*) on each slide.

Slide interval

Set the time interval between slides. A range from 1 to 10 seconds can be set.

1 **Move the cursor to the Play Time field on SMIL Comp.**

2 **Press ◀○ or ○▶ to set the time interval**

Send Option

Using ***Send Option*** allows you to change the following options set in ***Settings*** (☞p.23-4) when you send the message. This option makes only one message available for change.

Option	Description
Priority	Display or sort according to priority is available depending on the compatible receiver.
Delivery Report	Confirm arrival of the sent message with the delivery report.
Delivery Time	Set the time interval for sending a message. The message is stored on the mail server until the set interval elapses.
Validity Period	Set the time that the message server keeps the message. The message is delete after the set time elapses.

1 **Press [✉] (OPTIONS) on New Message and select *Send Option***

2 **Select item to set value**

To set priority

①Select ***Priority***

②Select any value

To set the delivery report

①Select ***Delivery Report***

②Select any value

To set the delivery time

①Select *Delivery Time*

②Select any value

To set the validity period

①Select *Validity period*

②Select any value

Note

- **Stored messages are automatically deleted from the mail server after the maximum storage time elapses even when the validity period is set.**
- ***Validity Period* and *SMS Report Request* can be set for SMS.**

Drafts

Save unsent messages to Drafts (☞p.21-2). Messages saved to Drafts can be edited and sent at a later time.

1 Press ✉(OPTIONS) on New Message and select *Save*

Mail Box

Checking Messages

Messages are stored and organized in the mail box and you can check them at any time. Mail box is a generic term used to refer to ***Inbox***, ***Outbox***, ***Drafts***, ***Sent Messages*** and ***Mail Folders***.

Each folder contains messages according to the type.

Folder	Mail
Inbox	Contain delivered messages.
Outbox	Contain messages failed to be sent.
Drafts	Contain messages that could not be sent.
Sent Messages	Contain sent messages.
Mail Folders*	Contain messages automatically sorted or moved manually from Inbox.

* There are 10 ***Mail Folders*** (***User Folder1*** to ***10***). These folder names can be changed.

Checking message list

1 Press ( ) on the standby screen

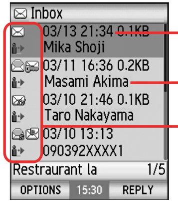
From the main menu

Select (Messaging)

2 Select a folder

3 Select any message on the message list

Message list screen



Inbox list screen

Indicators for message

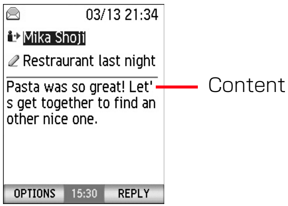
- : Unread messages
- : Read messages
- : Replied message
- : Diverted message
- : Protected message
- : Message with attachment file
- : Unsent message stored in the mail server
- : High priority message
- : SMS
- : Sent SMS
- : Sent SMS (request report)
- : Message stored in the USIM card
- : Sender
- : Address

Tip

- **To check details such as time stamp**
  Highlight a message on the message list screen and press [✉] (OPTIONS).

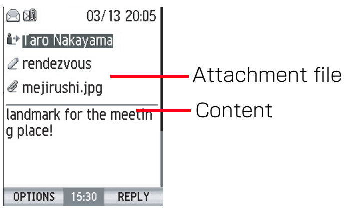
Operations on the message screen

Message screen



SMS or MMS without attachments

* Subject is available for MMS.



MMS with attachments

* If you click the ***Image*** box on ***Automatic Play***, an image is displayed after the message. (☞p.23-3)

Slides

The slide-style messages automatically start playing after the message screen is displayed.

1 Select a slide-style message on the message list

To pause during image playing

Press [✉] (Pause)

To resume playing

Press [✉] (Resume)

To start playing from the beginning

Press [O] (Play)

Tip

- **To change in manual playing**
  ① Press [✉] ([✉]) on the standby screen, or select [✉] (Messaging) from the Main Menu
  ② Select ***Settings*** → ***MMS Settings*** → ***Receive Options*** → ***Automatic Play***, and uncheck the ***Slide*** box
  ③ Press [✉] (OK)
- **To mute the sound**
  Press either the [0] to [9], [*] or [#] key.

▣ OPTIONS on the message screen

The following operations are available using option items. Displayed items may vary depending on the message status.

Option	Description
Show Focus Item	Display the selected item such as address.
Save SMIL Contents	Save as an attachment for a slide-style message.
Reply	Edit a reply message to the sender.
Reply All	Edit a reply to the sender and all other addresses.
Forward	Forward a message to other addresses.
Move	Move a message to another folder.
Delete One	Delete a selected message.
Anchor to...	Run phonebook entry, bookmark addition, message transfer, voice calls, video calls and browser.
Message Details	Show message details.
Font Size	Select font size (large, medium or small).
Previous	Show the previous message.
Next	Show the next message.
3D Pictogram	Show 3D graphics for pictograms and texts.
Protection	Prevent messages from being deleted by accident. Protected messages are to be unprotected.

Folder Management

There are 10 ***Mail Folders*** for the received messages for sorting and storing messages.

■ Changing folder names

Mail Folders contain ***User Folder1*** to ***User Folder10*** at default. You can change those folder names as you like.

1 **Press ✉ (✉) and highlight *Mail Folders***

From the Main Menu

Select ✉ (Messaging) → ***Mail Folders***

2 **Highlight *User Folder* and press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select *Rename***

3 **Enter the folder name**

4 **Press ◉**

Move messages to other folders

1 **Press [✉] ([✉])**

From the Main Menu

Select [✉] (Messaging)

2 **Select a folder**

To move a received message

Select *Inbox*

To move messages under user folders

Select the user folder under *Mail Folders*

3 **Highlight a message and press [✉] (OPTIONS), then select *Move***

4 **Select a destination folder**

Tip

- **Messages under Inbox can be moved to *Mail Folders* and the USIM card. However, SMS is only available for moving to the USIM card.**
- **Messages under the user folder can be moved to the other user folder and Inbox.**
- **Note that SMS is not available for moving to the USIM card if [FULL] is indicated on the top of the screen.**

Automatic sorting to a specified folder

You can automatically sort messages to a specified folder according to the address.

1 **Press [✉] ([✉])**

2 **Highlight the user folder to be automatically sorted**

To use the main menu

Select [✉] (Messaging) and select the user folder to be automatically sorted.

3 **Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Mail Distribute***

To add sorting conditions

①Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Add*

②Enter the address

To refer to the phonebook

①Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Open Phone Book*

To delete the sorting conditions

①Highlight the address

②Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Delete*

To delete all the sorting conditions

①Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***Delete all***

To change the sorting conditions

①Highlight the address

②Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***Change***

Tip

- **Sorting is performed using an address set to the user folder. If two or more user folders has the same criteria, a message is sorted to the user folder set first.**

Reply Message

1 Press [✉] ([✉])

From the Main Menu

Press [✉] (Messaging)

2 Select a folder

To reply to a received message

Select ***Inbox***

To reply to the message under the user folder

Select a folder under ***Mail Folders***

3 Highlight a message and press [✉] (OPTIONS) to select *Reply*

To reply to the sender and all addresses

Select ***Reply All***

4 Select the message type if displayed

5 Create and send the message

Tip

- **When you create a message using *Reply*, the address field already contains the address to be sent and *Re:* is applied at the beginning of the subject quoted from the original message.**
- **Selecting *Reply* displays the message type screen. However, if the address to be returned is an email address type containing the @ mark, no message type screen appears and New Message for MMS opens.**

Forwarding Message

1 **Press [✉] ([✉])**

From the Main Menu

Select [✉] (Messaging)

2 **Select a folder**

To forward a received message

Select ***Inbox***

To forward a message under the user folder

Select a folder under ***Mail Folders***

3 **Highlight a message**

4 **Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Forward***

5 **Create and send a message**

Tip

- **When you create a message using *Forward*, the subject with *Fw:* at the beginning and the content are quoted from the original message. Attachments are also diverted except those that cannot be forwarded.**
- **The message type is the same as the original for *Forward*. However, if an original is a non-SMS-transferable type, MMS message type is selected.**

Message from Outbox

1 **Press [✉] ([✉]) and select *Outbox***

From the Main Menu

Select [✉] (Messaging) and select ***Outbox***

2 **Select a message**

3 **Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Send***

- **To edit unsent messages before sending**

  Highlight a message on the message list and press [✉] (OPTIONS) to select *Edit*

Message Protection

The protected message is displayed with [icon] in the list.

1 **Press [Mail key] ([Mail key])**

To use the main menu

Select [icon] (Messaging)

2 **Select a folder**

To protect a received message

Select ***Inbox***

To protect a sent message

Select the ***Sent Messages***

To protect a message under the user folder

Select a folder under ***Mail Folders***

3 **Select a message to be protected**

4 **Press [Mail key] (OPTIONS) and select *Protection***

Tip

- **When the selected message in Step 3 has already been protected, protection is cancelled in Step 4.**

Note

- **Messages under *Outbox* and *Drafts* cannot be protected.**
- ***Memory Reset* or *All Reset* deletes all protected messages.**

Message Deletion

Delete a specified messaged

1 **Press [Mail key] ([Mail key])**

From the Main Menu

Select [icon] (Messaging)

2 **Select the messages box**

To delete a received message

Select ***Inbox***

To delete a sent message

Select ***Sent Messages***

To delete a message under the user folder

Select a folder under ***Mail Folders***

To delete a draft message

Select ***Drafts***

To delete an unsent message

Select ***Outbox***

3 **Select a message**

4 **Press [Mail key] (OPTIONS) and select *Delete One***

Delete all the messages under message box or folder

You can delete all messages, message boxes or folders.

1 **Press [✉] ([✉])**

To use the main menu

Select [✉] (Messaging)

2 **Select the message box or folder**

To delete a received message

Select ***Inbox***

To delete a unsent message

Select ***Outbox***

To delete a sent message

Select ***Sent Messages***

To delete a message under the user folder

Select a folder under ***Mail Folders***

To delete a draft message

Select ***Drafts***

3 **Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Delete All***

4 **Enter the current handset code**

Tip

- **For protected message**

  Not deleted.

- **To delete all messages under all message boxes and folders**

  ① Press [✉] ([✉])

  ② Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***Message Reset***

  ③ Enter the current handset code

  Note that no SMS is deleted on the USIM card.

Using Phone Number, Email Address and URL

Using selectable phone numbers, email addresses and URLs allows you to add a phonebook entry, send a message and access the Internet.

■ Phonebook entry

1 **Highlight the phone number or email address on the message detail screen**

2 **Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Anchor to...* →*Add to PB***

3 **Follow the steps in phonebook entry (☞p.5-3)**

■ Phone to, Message to, and Internet access

1 **Follow the steps on the message detail screen for using the phone number, email address and URL**

To make a voice call or video call

① Select the phone number

② Select *Phone Call* or *Video Call*

To send a message

① Select an email address

② Create a new message

To send a message using the phone number

① Highlight the phone number and press [✉] (OPTIONS)

② Select *Anchor to...* → *Message to...*

③ Select the message type and create a message

To access the Internet

Highlight the URL and press ⊙

To add the bookmark entry

①Highlight the URL and press ✉ (OPTIONS) to select ***Anchor to...***

②Select Add Bookmark

Tip

- ***URL to...*** **operation**
  Some selected URL (beginning with rtsp://) may start the streaming such as videos, sounds and music. (☞p.25-3)

Using attachments

Check attachments

You can view or play image or sound files attached to the received MMS.

1 **Highlight attachments on the message detail screen and press ✉ (OPTIONS)**

2 **Select *Show Focus Item***

To check two or more attachments

①Highlight the attachment to be checked from the attachment list and press ✉ (OPTIONS)

②Select ***Show/Play***

Tip

- **If the contents key is required for playback, save the file in the data folder and follow the operation to obtain the contents key.(☞p.25-3)**

■ Save in data folder

1 **Highlight attachments on the message detail screen and press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select *Show Focus Item***

2 **Highlight the attachments on the attached list screen and press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select *Save***

Tip

- **For the same file name**
  Sequential number is automatically added to the file name.

Operation from Message detail screen

■ Sort messages

You can rearrange the message order by date and address.

1 **Press ✉ (✉)**

From the Main Menu

Select ✉ (Messaging)

2 **Select a folder**

3 **Press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select *Sort***

4 **Select any item**

To arrange by date

Select either ***Date*** ↑ (ascending) or ***Date*** ↓ (descending)

To arrange by address

Select either ***Address*** ↑ (ascending) or ***Address*** ↓ (descending)

▣ **OPTIONS on the message list screen**

The following operations are available using option items. Displayed items may vary depending on message status.

- ***Inbox/Mail Folders***

Option	Description
Open	Open a highlighted message for view or edit.
Reply	Open a return message.
Reply All	Open a return message to all.
Forward	Divert a message.
Move	Move a message to the other folder or the USIM card (SMS only).
Delete One	Delete one message.
Delete All	Delete all messages.
Sort	Rearrange message order by date or by address.
Filter	List messages by type specified with Show All, Read, Unread, SMS, MMS, MMS Notification or High Priority.
Change Read/ Unread	Change message status to Read or Unread.
Protection	Prevent a message from being deleted by accident. If a message is protected, protection is cancelled.

- ***Drafts/Outbox***

Option	Description
Edit	Edit a message.
Delete One	Delete one message.
Delete All	Delete all messages.
Sort	Rearrange message order by date or by address.
Filter	List messages by type specified with Show All, SMS, MMS or High Priority.

- ***Sent Messages***

Option	Description
Open	Open the highlighted message for viewing or editing.
Edit	Edit a message.
Move	Move SMS to the USIM card.
Delete One	Delete one message.
Delete All	Delete all messages.
Sort	Rearrange the message order by date or address.
Filter	List messages by type specified with Show All, SMS, MMS or High Priority.
View Report	Display the delivered report.
Protection	Prevent the message from being deleted by accident. If the message is protected, protection is cancelled.

▣ *Mail Folder*

Option	Description
Open	Open a user folder.
Rename	Change folder name.
Mail Distribute	Sort received messages by address or phone number and put it into a specified folder automatically.

Mail Server

Using Message List

If a new MMS contains more than 129 double-byte characters as text or includes attachments, up to 128 double-byte characters (including address or subject) are delivered and remaining messages are temporarily stored in the mail server of the service centre according to either of the following cases. *1

- No automatic receive setting
- No memory spaces in the handset*2
- During a video call
- During packet communications through external device

*1 When MMS is stored in the service centre or there are unread messages, ✉ appears at the top of the screen.

*2 If no memory space is available in the handset, you cannot receive notification. Delete unnecessary messages or files and press ✉(✉) to run ***Server Mail*** to receive messages.

When you retrieve the MMS list (message list) stored in the mail server, you can receive, delete and forward messages in the server.

For the storage time period in the mail server, refer to the 3G guidebook.

Message List Retrieval

1 Press ✉(✉) and select *Server Mail*

From the Main Menu

Select ✉(Messaging) → ***Server Mail***

2 Press ✉(YES) for confirmation

Tip

- **When you have already retrieved the message list**
  You do not have to retrieve the message list again in Step 1.
- **To check mail server usage**
  Press ✉(OPTIONS) on the server mail screen and select ***Server mail Capacity***. To retrieve the latest information, press ✉(UPDATE).

▣ Options for server mail

The following options are available.

Option	Description
Forward	Divert messages in the server to another address.
Delete One	Delete messages from the server (***Delete From Server***) or from the message list (***Delete From List***)
Delete All	Delete all messages from both the message list and the server.
Server Mail List	Display messages on the server as a list.

Option	Description
Serv. mail Received	Retrieve text and attachments for messages not received on the handset and stored on the server.
Receive All	Receive all messages on the server.
Message Details	Display ***Date***, ***From***, ***Subject*** and ***Size***.
Server Mail Capacity	Display the mail server usage.

Receiving MMS from message list

1 **Display the message list**

2 **Highlight an MMS and press ✉ (OPTIONS) to select *Serv. mail Received***

Tip

- **To receive all MMS messages from the message list**
  ① Retrieve the message list
  ② Press ✉ (OPTIONS) on ***Server Mail Box*** and select ***Receive All***
  Even when running ***Receive All***, all MMS may not be received. In this case, repeat Steps 1 and 2.

Deleting MMS on the server using message list

You cannot receive an MMS that has been deleted from the server.

1 **Display the message list**

2 **Highlight an MMS, press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select *Delete One***

To delete a message and list on the server

Select ***Delete From Server***

To delete a message from the server message list

Select ***Delete From List***

3 **Press ✉ (YES)**

Tip

- **To delete an MMS on the message list and all messages on the server listed on the message list**
  ① Retrieve the message list
  ② Press ✉ (OPTIONS) on ***Server Mail Box*** and select ***Delete All***
  ③ Enter the current handset code and press ✉ (OK)
  ④ Press ✉ (YES)
  Even when running ***Delete All***, all MMS may not be received. In this case, repeat Steps 1 to 4.

Forwarding Messages on the Server

1 **Display the message list**

2 **Highlight MMS [✉](OPTIONS) and select *Forward***

3 **Enter an address and Press [✉](SEND)**

Tip

- **When you forward a message using *Forward*, the subject and the content are quoted from the original message. Attachments are also forwarded except those that cannot be forwarded.**

Other Mail Settings

Common to MMS/SMS

■ Scroll

Select the scroll block for the message screen.

［Default　■Scroll One Line

1 **Press ✉(✉) and select *Settings*, *General* and *Scroll Setting***

From the Main Menu

Press ✉(Messaging) and select *Settings*, *General* and *Scroll Setting*

2 **Select any value**

■ Heading text/signature/quote indicator

［Default］ ■Not Insert

1 **Press ✉(✉) and select *Settings* and *General***

From the Main Menu

Press ✉(Messaging) and select *Settings* and *General*

2 **Select *Heading Text*, *Signature* and *Quote Indicator* as necessary**

3 **Select *Insert* or *Not Insert* and press ⦿**

To select *Insert*

①Move down to the input field and press ⦿

②Input the heading text, signature or quote indicator and press ⦿

③Press ✉(OK)

■ Font size

Select the font size for the message screen.

［Default］ ■Medium

1 **Press ✉(✉) and select *Settings*, *General* and *Font Size***

From the Main Menu

Press ✉(Messaging) and select *Settings*, *General* and *Font Size*

2 **Select the font size**

MMS Settings

Auto Receive

Set normal reception in Japan or roaming reception.

[Default] Home : Manual
Roaming : Manual

1 **Press** ( ) **and select** ***Settings*****,** ***MMS Settings*****,** ***Receive Options*** **and** ***Auto Receive***

From the Main Menu

Press (Messaging) and select ***Settings***, ***MMS Settings, Receive Options*** and ***Auto Receive***

2 **Click the box for** ***Home*** **or** ***Roaming***

For no automatic reception

Clear the box.

Automatic Play

Set auto play when opening message if images, sounds or slides is attached to the received message.

[Default] Image : On
Sound : Off
Slide : On

1 **Press** ( ) **and select** ***Settings*****,** ***MMS Settings*****,** ***Receive Options*** **and** ***Automatic Play***

From the Main Menu

Press (Messaging) and select ***Settings***, ***MMS Settings, Receive Options*** and ***Automatic Play***

2 **Click the box for** ***Image*****,** ***Sound*** **or** ***Slide***

For no auto play

Clear the box.

Creation Mode

Set the file attachment for non-MMS-standard and restrictions of additional files.

［Default］ ■Free

Create mode	Attached file
Restricted	Only MMS standard files can be attached or added.
Free	Both MMS-standard and non-MMS-standard files can be attached or added.

1 Press ( ) and select *Settings*, *MMS Settings* and *Creation Mode*

From the Main Menu

Press (Messaging) and select *Settings* → *MMS Settings* → *Creation Mode*

2 Select any value

Tip

- **MMS-standard files**
  JPEG, GIF, WBM, 3GPP（voice AMR), SP-MIDI, vCalendar and vCard

Send Reports

Set message report delivery when you receive MMS with delivery confirmation.

［Default］ ■Send Reports

1 Press ( ) and select *Settings*, *MMS Settings and Send Reports*

From the Main Menu

Press (Messaging) and select *Settings* → *MMS Settings* → *Send Reports*

2 Select any value

Validity Period

Set the storage time of the sent MMS on the mail server. Messages are deleted after the set time elapses.

［Default ■No Delete

1 Press ( ) and select *Settings*, *MMS Settings and Validity Period*

From the Main Menu

Press (Messaging) and select *Settings* → *MMS Settings* → *Validity Period*

2 **Select any value**

Tip

- **Values to be set**

  No Delete, *One Hour*, *Six Hours*, *Twelve Hours*, *One Day* and *One Week*

Delivery Time

Set the time period until MMS is sent. MMS is stored on the mail server until the set time elapses.

[Default] Delivery Now

1 **Press ( ) and select *Settings*, *MMS Settings and Delivery Time***

From the Main Menu

Press (Messaging) and select *Settings* → *MMS Settings* → *Delivery Time*

2 **Select any value**

Tip

- **Values to be set**

  Deliver Now, *One Hour*, *Six Hours*, *Twelve Hours*, *One Day* and *One Week*

SMS Settings

SMS Report Request

Set request for the arrival confirmation when SMS is sent.

[Default] Not Request

1 **Press ( ) and select *Settings*, *SMS Settings* and *SMS Report Request***

From the Main Menu

Press (Messaging) and select *Settings* → *SMS Settings* → *SMS Report Request*

2 **Select any value**

■ Validity Period

[Default] ■No Delete

Set the storage time for SMS on the mail server. SMS is deleted after the set time elapses.

1 **Press ✉ (✉) and select *Settings*, *SMS Settings* and *Validity Period***

From the Main Menu

Press ✉ (Messaging) and select *Settings* → *SMS Settings* → *Validity Period*

2 **Select any value**

Tip

- **Values to be set**

  No Delete, *One Hour*, *Six Hours*, *Twelve Hours*, *One Day* and *Three Days*

■ SMS Centre

Change the number for the SMS message centre. Do not change this number unless Vodafone tells you the number is changed. If you accidentally change this number, you cannot receive SMS. The SMS message centre number is registered on your USIM card. Note that you cannot revert to default setting.

[Default] ■+819066519300

1 **Press ✉ (✉) and select *Settings*, *SMS Settings* and *SMS Centre***

From the Main Menu

Press ✉ (Messaging) and select *Settings* → *SMS Settings* → *SMS Centre*

2 **Press ⦿ and enter the SMS message centre number**

3 **Press ⦿ and ✉ (OK)**

3D Pictogram Settings

Certain characters, pictograms and face symbols in the message body appear in 3D animation up to 150 characters. 3D pictogram and colour are available for setting.

[Default] ■3D Pictogram: Unread msgs only
■Colour Settings: White

1 **Press ✉ (✉) and select *Settings* → *General* → *3D pict. Settings***

From the Main Menu

Press ✉ (Messaging) and select *Settings* → *General* → *3D pict. Settings*

2 **Select *3D Pictogram* or *Colour Settings***

3 **Select any value**

Tip

- **Values to be set on *3D Pictogram***
  All messages, *Unread msgs only*, and *Off*
- **Values to be set on *Colour Settings***
  White, *Light Blue*, *Yellow*, Rose, *Green* and *Blue*
- **To send a message to a 3D-pictogram-compatible handset**
  Press ✉ (OPTIONS) on New Message and select *3D Pitogram* to confirm 3D animation.

Reset Settings

■ Settings Reset

Initialise message settings or the user folder name, and delete all messages stored in the mail box.

1 **Press ✉ (✉) and select *Settings* → *Settings Reset***

2 **Enter the centre access code and press ✉ (OK)**

3 **Press ✉ (YES) on the confirmation screen**

Note

- **Settings for the SMS message centre SMS cannot be initialised even after resetting.**

▣ Reset items

Menu	Item
General	Scroll Setting, Heading Text, Signature, Quote Indicator, Font Size and 3D pict. Settings
MMS Settings	Receive Options, Creation Mode, Delivery Report, Send Reports, Validity Period and Delivery Time
SMS Settings	SMS Report Request

Basic Web Operations

Before Using the Web

TLS/SSL

Transport Layer Security (TLS) and Secure Socket Layer (SSL) use encoding technology to exchange data on the Internet for higher security, and are normally used to exchange vital data such as credit card numbers or personal information.

The handset incorporates electronic certificates (Root Certificates) issued by certification authorities by default. The contents of certificates can be viewed.

Notes on using TLS/SSL

You are solely responsible for use of TLS/SSL on a secured site for your intended application and use.
Subject to the terms of any agreement between you and Vodafone, the licensors VeriSign, Baltimore Technologies Japan and Entrust Japan shall not be liable for any direct, indirect, special consequential, incidental, or punitive damages of any kind whatsoever with respect to the use of TLS/SSL.

Cache (Temporary Memory)

Information obtained via the Web is saved in a temporary memory (cache). Information saved in the cache will not be deleted when leaving the Web or turning the handset off. However, oldest information is overwritten automatically after the predefined space becomes full. When information expires, it is deleted from the cache automatically.

To empty the cache manually, perform ***Clear Cache***.

If a previously viewed Web page is opened, the copy of the page saved in the cache may be opened instead of the Web page through the Service Centre.

Accessing the Web

Accessing from the Vodafone live! menu

Select an item from the Vodafone live! menu to access a site.

1 **Press ( )**

2 **Select an item**

Tip

- **To access the Vodafone live! menu from the Main Menu**
  Select (Vodafone live!) → *Vodafone live!*.
- **Accessing a protected Web page**
  A confirmation appears when you attempt to access a Web page protected with TLS/SSL. To cancel, press (CANCEL).
  SSL appears on a Web page protected with TLS/SSL.



Entering a URL

Enter a URL to access a Web page.

The URL of the accessed page is logged in *History*.

1 **Select (Vodafone live!) from the Main Menu → *Enter URL***

2 **Select the *Internet Address (URL)* field and press**

3 **Enter a URL**

4 **Press (OK)**

Tip

- **To move to another site by entering its URL**
  Press (OPTIONS) and select *Enter URL*.

Navigating a Web Page

Use the following keys to navigate a Web page:



- : Move cursor or scroll a screen.
- : Move cursor to an item below.
- : Move cursor to an item above.
- Side keys and : Scroll a screen.
- CLEAR BACK : Return to a previous screen or stop melody play-back.

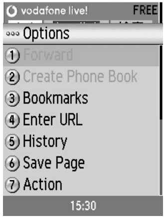
▣ OPTIONS menu from a Web page

The following menu is available from a Web page:

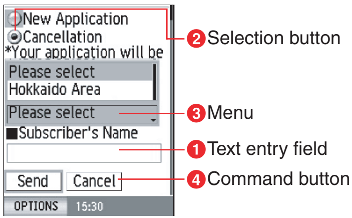
Menu item	Description
Forward	View a previously-opened page again without reloading it.
Create Phone Book	Save a phone number of mail address in a Web page in Phone Book.
Bookmarks	Save a URL of or linked to a Web page as a bookmark, or select a saved bookmark to access the site.
Enter URL	Enter a URL to access the site.
History	Open the access history.
Save Page	Save a Web page.
Action	Search or copy text, save or play an image or melody on a Web page.
Send As Message	Attach a URL of a Web page or image, or image file to a message to send.
Refresh	Refresh the displayed Web page.
Page Setting	Set the character encoding, scrolling or font size. In addition, view the certificate authenticated in the displayed Web page or the page information.
Browser Settings	Perform Browser settings such as security and downloading image and sound.

In the OPTION menu of a Web page, select items by performing either of following:

- Use to highlight an item and press .
- Press a dial key corresponding to the number set to an item.



Entering text/Selecting items



1 Text entry field

Move cursor to and press to enter text.

2 Selection button

Move cursor to (radio button) and press to select the button ( ).

3 Menu

Move cursor to a menu item and press to select the item.

4 Command button

Move cursor to and press to send data or cancel.

Authentication

Some Web pages require authentication. If authentication is required, select text entry fields to enter your user ID and password.



Uploading files

Perform the following to upload a file saved on the handset (except for non-transferable files):

1 **Select a command button such as *Browse* on a Web page**

2 **Select a file from data folders**

3 **Press a command button such as *Send***

Using phone numbers, mail addresses or URLs on Web pages

Use phone numbers, mail addresses or URLs on Web pages to make calls, create an MMS or access the Web.

Available phone numbers, mail addresses and URLs are underlined.

1 **Open a Web page**

2 **Select a phone number, mail address or URL to perform the desired operation**

- **To make a voice or video call**

  ①Select a phone number

  ②Make a voice or video call (☞p.2-2, p.6-2)

  * Press [#] to select whether to show your caller ID.

- **To save a phone number in Phone Book**

  ①Select a phone number

  ②Select ***Create Phone Book*** (☞p.5-3)

- **To create MMS**

  ①Select a mail address

  ②Create MMS to send (☞p.20-2)

- **To access the Web**

  Select a URL (☞p.24-3)

Note

- **To make a video call to a phone number on a Web page, save the page and open it from *Saved Pages*.**

Using Information

Saving Pictures and Melodies

Save picture or audio files embedded on a Web page to Data Folder. Use stored files as wallpaper, ringtone, etc.

■ Saving files to Data Folder

1 **Open a Web page**

2 **Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select** ***Action*** **→** ***Object***

3 **Select a picture or melody file**

4 **Select** ***Save***

5 **Press [✉] (OK)**

Tip

- **To view pictures on Media Player**
  Launch Media Player and select pictures (☞p.10-8).
- **To change a file name or destination to be saved**
  Press [⊙] (MODIFY) on Step 5.

Using Melodies

■ Playing melodies

1 **Open a Web page**

2 **Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select** ***Action*** **→** ***Object***

3 **Select a melody file**

4 **Select** ***Play***

Tip

- **Melodies are played**
  At the volume set under ***Ringtone Volume***. In Manner mode, the Manner mode settings take priority. The volume cannot be adjusted during playback on the Web.
- **To play melodies on Music Player**
  Launch Music Player and select melodies (☞p.10-2).

Using Other Files

■ Using data with content key

Download copyrighted content and obtain the content key. This content key is required to play the file.

Tip

- **Some contents can be downloaded by clicking a link on a Web page.**
- **If you attempt to play a file for which you have not obtained the content key, a message appears prompting you to obtain the key.**
- **The content key may not be obtained during data download, but received later. In this case, the content key indicator appears on the standby screen.**
- **Up to 2,000 content keys can be stored. If you attempt to save the 2,001st content key, an application launches to delete an older key. Follow the instructions to delete. If a content key must be deleted, an indicator appears.**
- **If there is no available space in the handset memory and messages cannot be received, content keys cannot be received. Delete unnecessary messages before retrieving content keys.**

■ Using streaming content

Some videos, voices or melodies can be played during download (streaming content).

1 **Select a data to play on a Web page**

Tip

- **Media Player automatically launches (☞p.10-8).**
- **If a message or other text contains a string (URL) of single-byte alphanumeric characters starting with *rtsp://*, using the URL (☞p.21-10) may start streaming.**
- **Even if playback is stopped, communications continue and packet communications charges will apply.**

Saving Pages

Saving a page you want to view later provides easy access to the page. Pages themselves are saved, and communication will not take place when viewing. Up to 100 pages can be saved.

Saving pages

1 **Open a Web page**

2 **Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Save Page***

Tip

- **If the number of saved pages has already reached the limit**
  Delete saved pages to save new pages.

Viewing saved pages

1 **Select (Vodafone live!) from the Main Menu → *Saved Pages***

2 **Select a saved page**

Tip

- **To check the title or URL of a saved page**
  ① While the page is opened, press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***Page Setting*** → ***Page Information***
  ② Select an option

Editing titles

Edit the titles of saved pages.

1 **Select (Vodafone live!) from the Main Menu → *Saved Pages***

2 **Highlight (select) a saved page, press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Edit Title***

3 **Edit the title**

4 **Press ⊙**

■ Deleting saved pages

1 Select (Vodafone live!) from the Main Menu → *Saved Pages*

2 Delete

To delete one by one

①Highlight (select) a saved page, press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***Delete***

②Press [✉] (YES)

③Press [✉] (OK)

To delete all pages

①Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select ***Delete All***

②Press [✉] (YES) and enter the Security Code

③Press [✉] (OK)

Bookmarks

Bookmark often-used URLs to easily access them later. Up to 100 bookmarks can be saved.

■ Bookmarking

1 Open a Web page

2 Press [✉] (OPTIONS) and select *Bookmarks*

3 Select *Current Page*

Tip

- **If the number of saved pages has already reached the limit**
  Delete saved bookmarks to save new bookmarks.
- **To bookmark a link on a page**
  ①Perform Step 1
  ②Move the cursor over an underlined link
  ③Perform Step 2
  ④Select ***Selected Link***
  ⑤Press [✉] (YES)

Accessing bookmarks

1 **Select (Vodafone live!) from the Main Menu → *Bookmarks***

2 **Select a bookmark**

Editing content

Edit the titles or URLs of saved bookmarks.

1 **Select (Vodafone live!) from the Main Menu → *Bookmarks***

2 **Highlight a bookmark, press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select *Edit***

3 **Use ◎ to select *Edit Title* or *Edit URL*, and press ● to edit the title or URL**

4 **Press ● then ✉ (OK)**

Deleting bookmarks

1 **Select (Vodafone live!) from the Main Menu → *Bookmarks***

2 **Delete**

To delete one by one

① Highlight a bookmark, press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select ***Delete***
② Press ✉ (YES)
③ Press ✉ (OK)

To delete all bookmarks

① Press ✉ (OPTIONS) and select ***Delete All***
② Press ✉ (YES) and enter the Security Code
③ Press ✉ (OK)

▣ Bookmark list options

The following options are available for bookmark list:

Option	Description
Send As Message	Paste the URL into a message.
Add To Desktop	Create a shortcut to the bookmark on the desk-top.
Add To My Menu	Add a bookmark to My Menu.

History

Up to the last 300 accessed URLs are added to ***History***. Easily access previously-viewed pages from the ***History***.

1 **Select (Vodafone live!) from the Main Menu → *History***

2 **Perform log operation**

To access pages

①Select a log

②Press (OK)

To delete one by one

①Highlight a log, press (OPTIONS) and select ***Delete***

②Press (YES)

③Press (OK)

To delete all logs

①Press (OPTIONS) and select ***Delete All***

②Press (YES) and enter the Security Code

③Press (OK)

▣ ***History* options**

The following option is available for ***History***:

- ***Send As Message***: Paste the URL into a message.

Other Settings

Changing character code

If characters are not properly displayed, change the code.

[Default] Shift-JIS

1 **Press (OPTIONS) on a Web page and select** ***Page Setting → Encoding***

2 **Select a code**

Changing scroll settings

[Default] Scroll One Line

1 **Press (OPTIONS) on a Web page and select** ***Page Setting → Scroll Settings***

2 **Select an option**

Changing font size

[Default] Medium

1 **Press (OPTIONS) on a Web page and select** ***Page Setting → Font Size***

2 **Select an option**

Viewing page information

Check the URL or title of the page.

1 **Press (OPTIONS) on a Web page and select** ***Page Setting → Page Information***

2 **Select** ***Check URL*** **or** ***Check Page Title***

Checking server certificate

Check server certificates used for TLS/SSL communications.

1 **Press (OPTIONS) on a Web page and select** ***Page Setting → Page Information***

2 **Select** ***Server Certificate***

Tip

- **Server certificate**
  Verifies the authenticity of the server for SSL communication.
- **Server certificates to view**
  Can be changed using [key].

Updating a page

Update a page. Some pages may not be updated.

1 **Press [key] (OPTIONS) on a Web page and select *Refresh***

Searching for a word on a page

Search for a word on a page. If it is found, it will be highlighted.

1 **Press [key] (OPTIONS) on a web page and select *Action* → *Search In Page***

2 **Enter a word**

3 **Press [key] (SEARCH)**

Tip

- **To search for the word repeatedly**
  Press [key] (SEARCH).
  SEARCH appears in the Softkey area [key] until the search is cancelled.
- **To cancel the search**
  Press [CLEAR/BACK].

Copying text on a page

Copy text on a page to paste somewhere else.

1 **Press [key] (OPTIONS) on a Web page and select *Action* → *Copy as Text***

2 **Use [key] to highlight text, and press [key] (COPY)**

To cancel the highlighted text

Press [CLEAR/BACK]

To highlight all text

Without any text highlighted, press [key] (ALL TEXT)

Creating a message with a URL or picture

Send a message with the page URL, a picture's URL or the picture itself.

1 **Press [key] (OPTIONS) on a Web page and select *Send As Message***

2 **Select *Current Page URL*, *Image URL* or *Image File***

If selecting *Image URL* or *Image File*, select the image.

3 **Select *MMS* or *SMS* and create a message**

Tip

- **To send a message**
  See p.20-2.

Other Web Settings

Image Display/Sound Playback Settings

Set whether to display images or play sounds contained in the content.

[Default] ■Images: Display ■Sounds: Play

1 **Select (Vodafone live!) from the Main Menu → *Browser Settings***

2 **Select an option and set**

To set image display

①Select *Display Settings*

②Select *Images*

③Select *Display* or *Do Not Display*

To set sound playback

①Select *Sounds*

②Select *Play* or *Do Not Play*

Tip

- *Browser Settings*
  Can also be selected by pressing (OPTIONS) while displaying content.
- **To set whether to save images to Saved Pages**

[Default] ■Save With Images

①Perform Step 1

②Select *Display Settings* → *Saved Page Options*

③Select an option

- **Sound is played**
  At the volume set under *Ringtone Volume*. Manner mode takes priority. The volume cannot be adjusted while playing on the Web.

Security Settings

Setting Cookies

Cookies are small data files automatically written to the handset and used by information providers to identify users. Set whether to save *Cookies*. Cookies can be deleted.

[Default] ■Accept All

1 Select (Vodafone live!) from the Main Menu → *Browser Settings* → *COMM Settings* → *Cookie Settings*

2 Select an option and set

To set whether to save Cookies

①Select *Cookies*

②Select an option

To delete all Cookies

①Select *Clear Cookies*

②Select [✉] (YES)

Manufacture Number notification

The *Manufacture Number* is not a phone number but an ID to identify a user. The *Manufacture Number* may be required to be notified for some information. Set whether to comply with the notification request.

[Default] ■Off

1 Select (Vodafone live!) from the Main Menu → *Browser Settings* → *Manufacture Number*

2 Select *On* or *Off*

Checking Root Certificates

Check the preinstalled *Root Certificates*.

1 Select (Vodafone live!) from the Main Menu → *Browser Settings* → *Root Certificates*

2 Select a certificate

Tip

- **To switch between Valid and Invalid**

[Default] ■Valid

①Perform Step 1

②Highlight a certificate, press [✉] (OPTIONS), and select *Valid* or *Invalid*

- **Root Certificate**
  Verifies the server certificate.

Resetting Web Settings

Resetting settings to default

Reset *Saved Pages*, *History* or *Browser Settings* to default (☞p.30-7).

1 **Select (Vodafone live!) from the Main Menu → *Browser Settings* → *Reset***

2 **Select an option to reset**

To reset settings only

①Select *Reset Settings*
②Press ✉ (YES)

To reset settings and data

①Select *Memory Reset*
②Enter the Security Code
③Press ✉ (OK)

Clearing the access history

Web access is stored. Clear *History*.

1 **Select (Vodafone live!) from the Main Menu → *Browser Settings* → *History Clear***

2 **Press ✉ (YES)**

3 **Enter Security Code**

4 **Press ✉ (OK)**

Note

- ***History Clear* does not clear the access list (☞p.25-7).**

Clearing the cache

Delete all data temporarily stored in the cache.

1 **Select (Vodafone live!) from the Main Menu → *Browser Settings* → *COMM Settings* → *Clear Cache***

2 **Press ✉ (YES)**

Basic V-appli Operations

Before Using V-appli

Network-type V-appli

Some V-appli run on the network (web). For communication charges applied for using network-type V-appli, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).

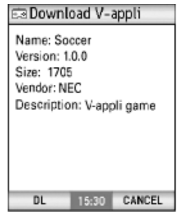
- **To check Java™ and JBlend™ licences**

  Select (V-appli) from the Main Menu → ***Java™ Information***.

Downloading V-appli

Download V-appli from websites. Up to 100 V-appli can be downloaded.

1. **Select (V-appli) from the Main Menu →** ***V-appli Library*** **→** ***Download V-appli***
2. **Access a website that provides V-appli**
3. **Select V-appli**



Download confirmation

4. **Press (DL)**



Download completion

5 Press [O] (BACK)

To launch V-appli immediately

Press [✉] (LAUNCH) to open V-appli Library

Tip

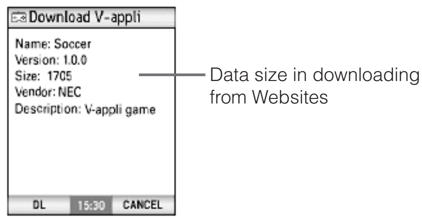
- **If some V-appli is paused**
  A confirmation screen appears.
- **To upgrade V-appli**
  If you attempt to download an upgrade version of stored V-appli, a confirmation message appears. Press [✉] (REPLACE) to overwrite the older version.
- **To cancel the download**
  Press [CLEAR BACK].
- **To check the memory status**
  Select [Settings icon] (Settings) from the Main Menu → ***Memory Settings*** → ***Status***.

Note

- **V-appli cannot be downloaded if:**
  - **The file is invalid**
  - **The size is too large**
  - **The number of V-appli will exceed the limit**
  - **The memory is low**
  - **It cannot be saved**
- **If the battery is low, V-appli may not be successfully downloaded. Before downloading, check that there is sufficient battery power.**
- **Replacing the USIM card prevents you from using the downloaded V-appli.**

▣ Download confirmation screen

When you select V-appli to download on the website, a confirmation screen appears for you to check the size. The signature information can also be checked for network-type V-appli. To cancel the download, press [O] (CANCEL).



Launching V-appli

1 Select (V-appli) from the Main Menu → *V-appli Library*

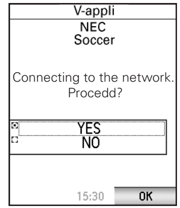
2 Select V-appli

Tip

- **To open V-appli Library on the memory card**
  After performing Step 1, press (Options) and select ***Change Memory Card***. To switch from the memory card to the handset, press (Options) and select ***Change Phone Memory***.
- **V-appli Library icons**
  PRE: Preinstalled at purchase
  DL: Downloaded
- **To launch V-appli from Data Folder**
  ①Select (Data Folder) from the Main Menu → ***V-appli***
  ②Select V-appli
- **To create a shortcut to V-appli Library**
  ①Select (Data Folder) from the Main Menu
  ②Highlight ***V-appli***, press (OPTIONS) and select ***Short-cut***
  ③Select ***Add To Desktop*** or ***Add To My Menu***

▣ A screen appears when launching V-appli

If the V-appli is a network type, a message appears. To continue using V-appli, select ***YES***. The confirmation screen type can be changed in the security level settings.



When connecting to the Internet

Ending/Pausing/Resuming V-appli

Ending/pausing V-appli

1 **Press [☎ PWR] while V-appli is running**

2 **Select an option**

To pause V-appli

Select ***Pause***

To end V-appli

Select ***End***

Resuming paused V-appli

If a V-appli is paused, [icon] (grey) appears on the display.

1 **Press [MENU] for 1+ seconds**

2 **Select V-appli**

Managing V-appli

Checking properties

Check the detailed information on V-appli.

1 **Select [icon] (V-appli) from the Main Menu → *V-appli Library***

2 **Highlight V-appli, press [✉] (Options) and select *Properties***

Tip

- **The properties contain**
  Application name, vendor name, version, application size, etc.
- **To access a V-appli-related link**
  Select ***To Web*** on the properties screen to access a V-appli-related website.

Moving V-appli

Exchange V-appli between the handset and the memory card.

1 **Select (V-appli) from the Main Menu → *V-appli Library***

To open V-appli Library on the memory card

Press (Options) and select *Change Memory Card*

2 **Highlight V-appli, press (Options) and select *Change Entry (Move)***

3 **Select *YES***

Tip

- **If the V-appli cannot be transferred**
  Change Entry (Move) does not appear.

Deleting V-appli

1 **Select (V-appli) from the Main Menu → *V-appli Library***

2 **Highlight V-appli, press (Options) and select *Delete***

3 **Select *Yes***

Note

- **V-appli preinstalled at purchase cannot be moved or deleted.**

Using V-appli

Setting V-appli Security Levels

Setting security levels

Some V-appli are connected to the network while running. Set whether to confirm connection function use for each V-appli.

Set Web access.

[Default] Prompt At Startup

1 **Select (V-appli) from the Main Menu → *V-appli Library***

2 **Highlight V-appli, press (Options) and select *Security***

3 **Select *Net Access* then an option**

Tip

- **Security options**
  - *Prompt At First Only*: A confirmation appears only the first time the V-appli is launched.
  - *Prompt At Startup*: A confirmation appears each time the V-appli is launched.
  - *Prompt Each Time*: A confirmation appears each time the connection function is used.
  - *Disable*: The function is disabled.

Note

- **Disabled options do not appear.**

Resetting security levels

Reset security settings to default.

1 **Select (V-appli) from the Main Menu → *V-appli Library***

2 **Highlight V-appli, press (Options) and select *Security***

3 **Select *Setting Reset***

4 **Press (YES)**

Other V-appli Settings

Making Incoming Settings

Make incoming or alarm settings for V-appli.

[Default] ■Call Priority

1 **Select (V-appli) from the Main Menu → *V-appli Settings → Incoming Priority***

2 **Select *Call Priority* or *Alert Display***

▣ **When a call is incoming or the alarm time has come during V-appli running**

- ***Call Priority* is selected**
  V-appli is paused, and the phone rings or the alarm sounds.
- ***Alert Display* is selected**
  The V-appli continues running, and a message appears at the top of the display indicating that a call is incoming or the alarm time has come. To pause or end V-appli, press PWR.
  To answer an incoming call, press . Answering a call pauses V-appli.

Making Volume/Vibration Settings

In manner mode, the manner mode settings take priority over V-appli settings.

■ Adjusting the volume

Adjust the volume of sound effects.

[Default] ■Level 4

1 **Select (V-appli) from the Main Menu → *V-appli Settings → Volume/Vibration → Volume***

2 **Use to adjust the volume, and press**

■ Setting the vibration

Enable or disable the vibration set for V-appli.

[Default] ■On

1 **Select (V-appli) from the Main Menu → *V-appli Settings → Volume/Vibration → Vibration***

2 **Select *On* or *Off***

Making Light Settings

Make light settings for V-appli.

Option	Description
Always On	Always turn on the light.
Always Off	Always turn off the light.
Link To Backlight	Press keys to turn on the light.

Enable or disable the blink operation set for V-appli.

[Default] ■Backlight Set.: Link To Backlight
■V-appli Blink: On

1 **Select (V-appli) from the Main Menu → *V-appli Settings* → *Light Settings***

2 **Select an option**

To make light settings

①Select ***Backlight Set.***

②Select an option

To make blink settings

①Select ***V-appli Blink***

②Select ***On*** or ***Off***

Resetting V-appli Settings

■ Resetting V-appli settings to default

1 **Select (V-appli) from the Main Menu → *V-appli Settings* → *Reset V-appli* → *Reset Settings***

2 **Enter Security Code and press (OK)**

3 **Press (YES)**

■ Deleting all V-appli

Delete all downloaded V-appli stored in ***V-appli Library***.

1 **Select (V-appli) from the Main Menu → *V-appli Settings* → *Reset V-appli* → *Memory Reset***

2 **Enter Security Code and press (OK)**

3 **Press (YES)**

Appendix

Features

Main	Sub	Branch	Description	Page
V-appli	V-appli Library		Use stored V-appli programs.	p.27-2
	V-appli Settings	Incoming Priority	Set the incoming or alarm operations for V-appli.	p.29-2
		Volume/Vibration	Set the volume or vibrator for V-appli.	p.29-2
		Light Settings	Make light settings for V-appli.	p.29-3
		Reset V-appli	Reset V-appli settings.	p.29-3
	Java™ Information		View Java™ and JBlend™ licences.	p.27-2
Vodafone live!	Vodafone live!		Offer a variety of websites and services for Vodafone handsets (Mainly in Japanese).	p.18-2 p.24-3
	Bookmarks		Access bookmarked websites.	p.25-5
	Enter URL		Access websites by manually entering URLs.	p.24-3
	History		Display access logs.	p.25-7
	Saved Pages		Display saved pages off-line.	p.25-4
	Browser Settings	Display Settings	Set display.	p.26-2
		Sounds	Set sound.	p.26-2
		COMM Settings	Set cookies or clear cache.	p.26-3
		Root Certificates	View the certificate list in the handset and set valid/ invalid.	p.26-3
		Manufacture Number	Set whether to answer the Manufacture Number request when using the Internet.	p.26-3
		History Clear	Delete the logs.	p.26-4
		Reset	Reset the browser settings to default.	p.26-4

Main	Sub	Branch	Description	Page
Entertainment	Music Player	All My Tracks	Play all tracks.	p.10-3
		Playlists	Play a playlist.	p.10-3
		Track Folders	Select a folder to play tracks.	p.10-3
		Recently Played	Play the most recently played track.	p.10-3
		Most Played	Play the most often played track.	p.10-3
		Download	Download tracks from websites.	p.10-3
		Ringtones	Play melodies.	p.10-3
	Media Player	Pictures	View pictures.	p.10-9
		Videos	Play videos.	p.10-11
		Media Settings	Set Media Player.	p.10-12
	Cast	What's New?	View the latest information.	p.10-13
		History	View previously-downloaded contents.	p.10-14
		Casting Settings	Subscribe/unsubscribe contents.	p.10-13
		Manual Download	Download contents manually.	p.10-14
Camera	Camera		Launch the camera.	p.7-4
	Video		Launch the video.	p.7-6
	Bar Code Reader		Launch the bar code reader.	p.7-8
Data Folder	Pictures		Store pictures.	p.12-2
	Ringtones		Store downloaded ringtones.	p.12-2
	V-appli		Store downloaded V-appli.	p.12-2
	Music		Store music files.	p.12-2
	Videos		Store videos.	p.12-2
	Other Folders	Voice Rec.	Store voices recorded by Voice Recorder.	p.12-2
		More Folder	Store other files.	p.12-2

Main	Sub	Branch	Description	Page
Messaging	Inbox		Received messages are saved here.	p.21-2
	Create Message		Create a new message.	p.20-2
	Outbox		Unsent, returned or cancelled messages are saved here.	p.21-2
	Drafts		Unsent draft messages are saved here.	p.21-2
	Sent Messages		Sent messages are saved here.	p.21-2
	Mail Folders		Filtered messages are saved here.	p.21-2
	Server Mail		Retrieve, delete or forward messages stored on the mail server.	p.22-2
	Settings	General	Customise the display style, heading text/signature/ quote, etc. for MMS and SMS.	p.23-2
		MMS Settings	Set the auto receive function, delivery time, etc. for MMS.	p.23-3
		SMS Settings	Set the report request, validity period and centre address for SMS.	p.23-5
		Settings Reset	Reset Messaging Settings to default.	p.23-7
Organiser & Tools	Calendar		Set appointments, events or holidays.	p.15-2
	Alarms		Set alarm clock.	p.15-6
	Tasks		Manage schedules.	p.15-8
	Calc./Converter		Calculate or converts currencies.	p.15-10
	Notepad		Make a note.	p.15-11
	Voice Recorder	Call Memo	Play voice memos recorded during calls.	p.2-8
		Standby Voice Memo	Record voice memos in standby mode and play them.	p.15-13
	Own Dictionary		Register a reading and its word to enter the word simply by entering the reading.	p.4-11

Main	Sub	Branch	Description	Page
Phone Book	Create New		Create a contact or settings for incoming items.	p.5-3
	Handset Phone BK		Open the handset Phone Book.	p.5-6
	USIM Phone Book		Open the USIM card Phone Book.	p.5-6
	Groups		Change a group name or function settings.	p.5-9
	Manage Phone BK	Copy All	Copy the entire Phone Book.	p.5-8
		Move All	Move the entire Phone Book.	p.5-8
		Delete All	Delete the entire Phone Book.	p.5-10
	Other Numbers	Services	Register the service number stored on the USIM card.	p.5-8
		Rejected	Register a phone number to reject.	p.5-8
		Fixed(FDN)	Register a phone number that can be dialled.	p.5-8
	Settings	Memory Status	Set Phone Book.	p.5-2
		Privacy Display		p.14-8
		Owner Information		p.2-10
		Speed Dialling		p.5-3
	Call Log	Dialled Calls	View call logs.	p.2-3
		Received Calls		
		Missed Calls		
		Clear All Logs		
		Automatic Delete		
		Duplicate Records		

Main	Sub	Branch	Description	Page
Settings	Phone Settings	Sound / Mode	Set the Normal/Meeting/Outdoor/Drive/Manner mode.	p.9-3
		言語選択	Switch between Japanese and English.	p.8-8
		Date & Time	Set date and time.	p.1-22
		Master Reset	Reset settings to default.	p.14-10
	Display Settings	Internal Display	Set display.	p.8-2
		External Display	Set external display.	p.8-3
		Font Settings	Set screen font.	p.8-8
	Call Settings	Common Setting	Make common settings for calling.	p.2-7, p.5-7, p.16-2, p.16-3
		Voice Call	Set Voice Call.	p.2-5, p.2-6
		Video Call	Set Video Call.	p.6-5
		All Calls	Make incoming and outgoing settings.	p.16-2
	Security	Key Locks	Lock keys to prevent you from pressing them.	p.14-9
		Dial Locks	Lock the handset with Security Code to prevent others from using it without your consent.	p.14-5
		Set Sec. Codes	Set Security Codes.	p.14-2
	Connectivity	Bluetooth	Set Bluetooth.	p.13-3
		Network Setup	Set network.	p.2-10 p.18-3
	Memory Settings	Status	View details of memory capacity.	p.11-4
		Memory Card	Set memory card.	p.11-4

Settings to be Reset

Main menu	Settings initialised by *All Reset*	
	Settings initialised by *Settings Reset*	Settings initialised by *Memory Reset*
V-appli	· Net Access · Incoming Priority · Volume/Vibration · Light Settings *1	· Downloaded V-appli *2
Vodafone live!	· Scroll settings · Font settings <Browser Settings> · Display Settings · Bookmark settings · Sounds · Cookie Settings · Root Certificates 1 to 8 · Manufacture Number *3, *4	· Bookmarks · Saved Pages · History · Cache · Cookie *4
Entertainment	<Music Player> · Playlists · Player settings · Common settings ＜Media Player＞ · Image settings · Video settings	＜Music Player＞ · Recently Played · Most Played · Download

Main menu	Settings initialised by *All Reset*	
	Settings initialised by *Settings Reset*	Settings initialised by *Memory Reset*
Camera	<Camera> · Display Settings · Picture Quality · White Balance · Night Mode Off (Night Mode On) · Auto Timer · Display Settings under Camera Settings · Shutter Sound under Camera Settings · Image Tuning under Camera Settings <Video> · Picture Quality · White Balance · Night Mode Off (Night Mode On) · Sound Settings · Memory Status under Camera Settings · File Size Limit under Camera Settings · Display Settings under Camera Settings · Shutter Sound under Camera Settings · Image Tuning under Camera Settings	<Bar Code Reader> · Stored data
Data Folder	· Sort Files · Thumbnails · Auto Save	· All data stored in Data Folder

Main menu	Settings initialised by *All Reset*	
	Settings initialised by *Settings Reset*	**Settings initialised by *Memory Reset***
Messaging	· Mail Distribute · User Folder names ＜General＞ · Scroll Setting · Heading Text · Signature · Quote Indicator · Font Size · 3D pict. Settings ＜MMS Settings＞ · Receive Options · Creation Mode · Send Reports · Validity Period · Delivery Time ＜SMS Settings＞ · SMS Report Request *5	· Messages*6
Organiser & Tools	· Calendar display, Filter View · Rate settings for Calc./Converter · Own Dictionary	· Stored data for Calendar · Alarms · Tasks · Notepad

Main menu	**Settings initialised by *All Reset***	
	Settings initialised by *Settings Reset*	**Settings initialised by *Memory Reset***
Phone Book	· Groups · Privacy Display · Speed Dialling · Automatic Delete · Duplicate Records	· Phone Book data · Groups*7 · Owner Information · Dialled Calls · Received Calls · Missed Calls
Settings	<Sound / Mode> · Volume · Ringtone · Illumination · Vibration Pattern · Other Settings <Language> · Display language <Date & Time> · Date & Time · Dual Time · Format <Internal Display> · Greeting · Wallpaper · Power Saving · Backlight Settings · Operator Setting	<Sound / Mode>*7 · Ringtone <Internal Display>*7 · Greeting · Wallpaper

Main menu	Settings initialised by *All Reset*	
	Settings initialised by *Settings Reset*	Settings initialised by *Memory Reset*
Settings	＜External Display＞ · Wallpaper · Standby · Indication Info · Clock Style · Backlight Settings · Contrast ＜Font Settings＞	＜External Display＞*7 · Wallpaper
	＜Common Settings＞ · Receiver Volume · Call Time Info. · Headset · CLI Display · Dial Pause Setting · Send Tones ＜Voice Call＞ · Auto Redial · Any Key Answer · Close Setting	＜Common Settings＞ · Call Time Info.
	＜Video Call＞ · Camera Settings · Video Call Options ＜All Calls＞ · Caller ID · Auto Check under Voicemail/Diverts · Unknown · Ignore If No ID	＜Video Call＞*7 · Select Still Image

Main menu	Settings initialised by *All Reset*	
	Settings initialised by *Settings Reset*	**Settings initialised by *Memory Reset***
Settings	＜Security＞ · Key Locks · Dial Locks ＜Connectivity＞ · 3G/GSM under Network Setup · Select Network under Network Setup ＜Memory Settings＞ · USB Memory Mode	＜Connectivity＞ · Bluetooth
Other features	Manner mode	Input mode

*1 Initialised by V-appli ***Reset Settings***.

*2 Initialised by V-appli ***Memory Reset***.

*3 Initialised by Vodafone live! ***Reset Settings***.

*4 Initialised by Vodafone live! ***Memory Reset***.

*5 Initialised by Messaging ***Settings Reset***.

*6 SMS data stored on the USIM card are not initialised by ***Memory Reset*** or ***All Reset***. Use ***Delete One***/***Delete All*** for messages.

*7 Initialised by ***Memory Reset*** if a data that is not preinstalled at the time of purchase is set as an alternative image.

Tip

- **Data initialised only by *All Reset***
  All Reset initialises ***Retrieve NW Info***.
- ***Memory Reset*** **or** ***All Reset*** **deletes content keys, which invalidates the right to use copyrighted data.**

Multitasking Combination

The following table shows the main combinations of tasks that can be used simultaneously:

√: Available —: Unavailable Blank: Cannot be used simultaneously

Task to run \ Running task	Music Player	Vodafone live!	Vodafone live! CAST	Messaging	V-appli	Entertain-ment	Camera	Data Folder	Organiser & Tools	Phone Book	Settings	Packet Communication *1	Voice Calls	Video Calls
Music Player	√ *4	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√ *7	—
Vodafone live!/Vodafone live! CAST/Messaging (SMS/MMS)	√ *2	*4	*4	*4	√	√	√	√	√	√	√		√	—
V-appli/Entertainment/ Camera/Data Folder/ Organiser & Tools/Phone Book/Settings	√ *3, 4	√ *4	√ *4	√ *4									√ *8	—
Voice calls in progress	√ *5	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	—
Video calls in progress	√ *5	√ *6	√ *6	√ *6	√	√	√	√	√	√	√ *6	—	—	—
Packet communication *1	√	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	√	—

*1 When the handset is connected to a PC and used as a modem.
*2 The new message ringtone does not sound while Music Player is running.
*3 Activating Camera or V-appli stops playback. To launch a file that emits a sound from Entertainment or Data Folder, exit Music Player.
*4 ***Retrieve NW Info*** cannot be run simultaneously.
*5 Playback stops when a call is made or received.
*6 A call cannot be made or received while connecting.
*7 Music cannot be played while talking.
*8 Videos cannot be played. V-appli and Camera cannot be run.

- Some tasks may be unusable while another task is running.

Troubleshooting

Basic operations

Problem	Point to check or solutions	Page
Cannot turn on the handset	Is the battery fully charged? Replace or charge the battery.	p.1-13
Cannot operate after the handset is turned on	***Activate PIN1*** may be enabled. Follow the on-screen instruction to enter PIN1.	p.14-3
Please insert the USIM card. or Unable to recognize this USIM card. Please use a different USIM card. appears after handset is powered on or when using handset functions.	Is the USIM card properly attached? If a message still appears with the card properly attached, it may be broken. Are you using an unsupported USIM card? Check that it is a dedicated USIM card.	p.1-4 p.1-4
Presently reading from USIM card. Please wait a moment and try again. appears	Reading data stored on the USIM card. Wait until handset reads data.	p.1-4
Key operation does not work	Is ***Dial Locks*** or ***Key Locks*** set to ***On***? Set ***Dial Locks*** or ***Key Locks*** to ***Off***.	p.14-5 p.14-9
After dialling, a busy tone sounds	Does ***OUT*** appear? Move to a location where there is good reception before dialling. Did you dial the entire phone number starting with 0 (zero)?	p.1-11 p.2-2
OUT appears and a call cannot be made	You are out of range. Move to a place where the reception is clear.	p.xxvii
A call is interrupted or disconnected	Does ***OUT*** appear or is the reception poor? Has the battery run out?	p.xxvii p.1-13
Cannot make a call	Is ***Dial Locks*** set to ***On***? Is ***Fixed(FDN)*** set to ***On***? Is dialling restricted?	p.14-5 p.14-6 p.17-4
Incoming call/mail indicator does not appear on external display.	Is the contact stored as secret contact?	p.14-8

Problem	Point to check or solutions	Page
The external display does not display an indicator for incoming call or mail message	Is external display's ***Standby*** setting set to ***On***?	p.8-3
A beep sounds during a call	This may indicate the reception is becoming weak and you are switching base stations.	p.xxvii
Cannot charge the battery	Is the rapid charger connector properly attached to the handset or desktop holder? Is the rapid charger properly plugged into the electrical socket? Is the battery pack attached to the handset? Is the handset properly placed into the desktop holder? Check the charging terminals of the handset, battery pack and desktop holder, the rapid charger connector, the handset external connector, and the desktop holder connector. If dirty, clean with a dry cotton swab. Is the ambient temperature between 5° and 40°? Is something wrong with the battery pack? If the battery is repeatedly charged but not fully charged, it is time to replace the battery pack. Replace it with a new one. Does the handset or battery pack become hot during charging? If it becomes hot, the charging may be interrupted. Wait and recharge after battery pack has cooled.	p.1-18 p.1-18 p.1-16 p.1-19 p.1-13 p.1-13 p.1-13 p.1-13 p.1-13
Charging time is short	If the battery has not run out, the charging time is short.	p.1-13
Battery alarm does not sound before handset powers down.	Is manner mode set? The alarm does not sound in manner mode.	p.1-15
Devices become hot	The rapid charger or desktop holder may become hot during charging. The handset may become hot during charging or if you talk for a long time. This is normal as long as you can touch it. If it becomes too hot and you cannot touch it, immediately stop charging/using and contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38).	p.1-13 p.1-13
The battery runs out fast	The battery consumption depends on the usage environment (temperature/charging/reception), operations or settings. Making a video call or using V-appli rapidly consumes battery power.	p.1-16
The display flickers	Do you use the handset near a fluorescent lamp?	p.xxvii

Problem	Point to check or solutions	Page
The video shooting screen flickers	Change the mode in ***Image Tuning*** under ***Camera Settings***.	p.7-7
The display is dim when backlight setting is off.	This is normal and not a malfunction.	p.8-4
Some characters do not appear when a vfile is used for Phone Book, Calendar, etc.	A blank appears for a character incompatible with Shift-JIS code. This is not a malfunction.	

Vodafone live!

Problem	Point to check or solutions	Page
The connection was lost. appears	This message appears when the reception is poor and the connection cannot be established. Check the signal strength and retry. This message appears when there is no response from the Service Centre. Retry later.	p.xxvii p.18-3
Unable to send the message. appears	The Service Centre is under maintenance. Retry later.	p.18-3
There is no response from the site. appears	This message appears when it cannot be verified that the Service Centre accepted the message. Retry later.	p.18-3
You are not a subscriber to this network. appears	This message appears when the handset is unable to camp on a network (no subscription on the network). Connect to the Service Centre and retrieve the network information.	p.18-3
再接続しますか？ or *接続が中断されました　再接続しますか？* appears	The connection was disconnected e.g. because the reception became poor while sending the message. Select ***YES*** to retry.	p.18-3
The message is not delivered to the recipient.	Check whether the recipient sets security by address filter. A message cannot be sent if ***184*** or ***186*** is added to the recipient address. Remove ***184*** or ***186*** and retry.	 p.2-2

Problem	Point to check or solutions	Page
Cannot send MMS with picture attachment	Does the recipient's handset support MMS? A Long Mail-compatible handset cannot receive a mail message whose size exceeds 6K bytes, and a Super Mail-compatible handset cannot receive a mail message whose size exceeds 12K bytes (up to 30K bytes if a JPEG or MPEG-4 file is attached). (The figures include address, subject and message.) Does the recipient's handset support the format of the attached file? If not, you cannot send a picture. Has the recipient subscribed to MMS, Super Mail or Long Mail? A separate subscription to MMS, Super Mail or Long Mail is required to receive a message with a picture attached. A non-subscriber to these services cannot receive a message whose size exceeds 384 bytes (or whose character count exceeds the limit).	p.18-2, p.20-2 p.20-5 p.20-5
There is insufficient free space to store received messages	A message appears indicating that there is insufficient memory and you cannot receive a message. Delete unnecessary received messages. The Service Centre keeps messages that could not be received. (When sufficient space is allocated to store messages, the messages kept at the Service Centre are automatically received.) Even if the total of used memory is lower than 100%, you may be unable to receive a new message. Delete unnecessary received messages.	p.11-4 p.21-5 p.21-9
Unable to download the file. The file size exceeds the limit. appears	The memory is full for ***V-appli Library***. Delete unnecessary V-appli and retry.	p.27-6
Download operation has been cancelled. The number of maximum to save had reached. appears	100 V-appli programs are stored on the handset. Delete unnecessary V-appli and retry.	p.27-6
Download operation has been cancelled. Invalid data was received. appears	The data cannot be downloaded to the 804N handset. Cancel the download.	p.27-2

Kuten Codes

The 3-digit numbers in each left column indicate the first three digits of kuten codes. The numbers at each top row indicate the fourth digit of kuten codes.

Example: Entering 仝

Enter the first three digits ***012*** then the fourth digit ***4***.

Actual characters or symbols on the screen may look different from the ones in the kuten code list.

区点	区点4桁目									
1〜3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		(スペース)	、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？
011	！	゛	゜	´	｀	¨	＾	￣	＿	ヽ
012	ヾ	ゝ	ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	ー	―
013	‐	／	＼	～	‖	｜	…	‥	‘	’
014	“	”	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝
015	〈	〉	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】
016	＋	－	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦
017	≧	∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥
018	＄	¢	£	％	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆
019	★	○	●	◎	◇					
020		◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼	※	〒
021	→	←	↑	↓	〓					
022							∈	∋	⊆	⊇
023	⊂	⊃	∪	∩						
024			∧	∨	¬	⇒	⇔	∀	∃	
026	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√
027	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬					
028			Å	‰	♯	♭	♪	†	‡	¶
029					◯					
031							0	1	2	3
032	4	5	6	7	8	9				
033				A	B	C	D	E	F	G
034	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q
035	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	
036						a	b	c	d	e

区点	区点4桁目									
1〜3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
037	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
038	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y
039	z									
040		ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ	え	ぉ
041	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ
042	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ
043	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	っ	つ	づ	て	で
044	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は	ば	ぱ
045	ひ	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ	ぺ	ほ
046	ぼ	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ	や	ゅ
047	ゆ	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	ゎ	わ
048	ゐ	ゑ	を	ん						
050		ァ	ア	ィ	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ
051	オ	カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ
052	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ
053	ゾ	タ	ダ	チ	ヂ	ッ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ
054	ト	ド	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ
055	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ	ブ	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ
056	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ
057	ユ	ョ	ヨ	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	ヮ	ワ
058	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ン	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ			
060		Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι
061	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ
062	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω					
063				α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η

区点	区点4桁目									
1〜3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
064	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ
065	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω			
070		А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
071	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
072	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я						
074										а
075	б	в	г	д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й
076	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у
077	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э
078	ю	я								
080		─	│	┌	┐	┘	└	├	┬	┤
081	┴	┼	━	┃	┏	┓	┛	┗	┣	┳
082	┫	┻	╋	┠	┯	┨	┷	┿	┝	┰
083	┥	┸	╂							
130		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨
131	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲
132	⑳	Ⅰ	Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ
133	Ⅹ		㍉	㌔	㌢	㍍	㌘	㌧	㌃	㌶
134	㍑	㍗	㌍	㌦	㌣	㌫	㍊	㌻	㎜	㎝
135	㎞	㎎	㎏	㏄	㎡					
136				㍻	〝	〟	№	㏍	℡	㊤
137	㊥	㊦	㊧	㊨	㈱	㈲	㈹	㍾	㍽	㍼
138	≒	≡	∫	∮	∑	√	⊥	∠	∟	⊿

区点	区点4桁目									
1〜3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
139	∵	∩	∪							
	あ									
160		亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢
161	葵	茜	穐	悪	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯵
162	梓	圧	斡	扱	宛	姐	虻	飴	絢	綾
163	鮎	或	粟	袷	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇
164	鞍	杏								
	い									
164			以	伊	位	依	偉	囲	夷	委
165	威	尉	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異
166	移	維	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	違	遺	医
167	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	壱	溢	逸
168	稲	茨	芋	鰯	允	印	咽	員	因	姻
169	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭					
170		院	陰	隠	韻	吋				
	う									
170							右	宇	烏	羽
171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	丑	碓	臼	渦	嘘
172	唄	欝	蔚	鰻	姥	厩	浦	瓜	閏	噂
173	云	運	雲							
	え									
173				荏	餌	叡	営	嬰	影	映
174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	瑛	盈	穎	頴	英
175	衛	詠	鋭	液	疫	益	駅	悦	謁	越
176	閲	榎	厭	円	園	堰	奄	宴	延	怨
177	掩	援	沿	演	炎	焔	煙	燕	猿	縁
178	艶	苑	薗	遠	鉛	鴛	塩			

区点 1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
お										
178								於	汚	甥
179	凹	央	奥	往	応					
180		押	旺	横	欧	殴	王	翁	襖	鴬
181	鴎	黄	岡	沖	荻	億	屋	憶	臆	桶
182	牡	乙	俺	卸	恩	温	穏	音		
か										
182									下	化
183	仮	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	夏	嫁
184	家	寡	科	暇	果	架	歌	河	火	珂
185	禍	禾	稼	箇	花	苛	茄	荷	華	菓
186	蝦	課	嘩	貨	迦	過	霞	蚊	俄	峨
187	我	牙	画	臥	芽	蛾	賀	雅	餓	駕
188	介	会	解	回	塊	壊	廻	快	怪	悔
189	恢	懐	戒	拐	改					
190		魁	晦	械	海	灰	界	皆	絵	芥
191	蟹	開	階	貝	凱	劾	外	咳	害	崖
192	慨	概	涯	碍	蓋	街	該	鎧	骸	浬
193	馨	蛙	垣	柿	蛎	鈎	劃	嚇	各	廓
194	拡	撹	格	核	殻	獲	確	穫	覚	角
195	赫	較	郭	閣	隔	革	学	岳	楽	額
196	顎	掛	笠	樫	橿	梶	鰍	潟	割	喝
197	恰	括	活	渇	滑	葛	褐	轄	且	鰹
198	叶	椛	樺	鞄	株	兜	竃	蒲	釜	鎌
199	噛	鴨	栢	茅	萱					
200		粥	刈	苅	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
201	勘	勧	巻	喚	堪	姦	完	官	寛	干
202	幹	患	感	慣	憾	換	敢	柑	桓	棺
203	款	歓	汗	漢	澗	潅	環	甘	監	看
204	竿	管	簡	緩	缶	翰	肝	艦	莞	観
205	諌	貫	還	鑑	間	閑	関	陥	韓	館
206	舘	丸	含	岸	巌	玩	癌	眼	岩	翫
207	贋	雁	頑	顔	願					
き										
207						企	伎	危	喜	器
208	基	奇	嬉	寄	岐	希	幾	忌	揮	机
209	旗	既	期	棋	棄					
210		機	帰	毅	気	汽	畿	祈	季	稀
211	紀	徽	規	記	貴	起	軌	輝	飢	騎
212	鬼	亀	偽	儀	妓	宜	戯	技	擬	欺
213	犠	疑	祇	義	蟻	誼	議	掬	菊	鞠

区点 1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
214	吉	吃	喫	桔	橘	詰	砧	杵	黍	却
215	客	脚	虐	逆	丘	久	仇	休	及	吸
216	宮	弓	急	救	朽	求	汲	泣	灸	球
217	究	窮	笈	級	糾	給	旧	牛	去	居
218	巨	拒	拠	挙	渠	虚	許	距	鋸	漁
219	禦	魚	亨	享	京					
220		供	侠	僑	兇	競	共	凶	協	匡
221	卿	叫	喬	境	峡	強	彊	怯	恐	恭
222	挟	教	橋	況	狂	狭	矯	胸	脅	興
223	蕎	郷	鏡	響	饗	驚	仰	凝	尭	暁
224	業	局	曲	極	玉	桐	粁	僅	勤	均
225	巾	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴	禁	禽	筋	緊
226	芹	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金	吟	銀	
く										
226										九
227	倶	句	区	狗	玖	矩	苦	躯	駆	駈
228	駒	具	愚	虞	喰	空	偶	寓	遇	隅
229	串	櫛	釧	屑	屈					
230		掘	窟	沓	靴	轡	窪	熊	隈	粂
231	栗	繰	桑	鍬	勲	君	薫	訓	群	軍
232	郡									
け										
232		卦	袈	祁	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭
233	珪	型	契	形	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲
234	携	敬	景	桂	渓	畦	稽	系	経	継
235	繋	罫	茎	荊	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚
236	鶏	芸	迎	鯨	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁
237	傑	欠	決	潔	穴	結	血	訣	月	件
238	倹	倦	健	兼	券	剣	喧	圏	堅	嫌
239	建	憲	懸	拳	捲					
240		検	権	牽	犬	献	研	硯	絹	県
241	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵	険	顕	験
242	鹸	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減	源	玄	現
243	絃	舷	言	諺	限					
こ										
243						乎	個	古	呼	固
244	姑	孤	己	庫	弧	戸	故	枯	湖	狐
245	糊	袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨	鈷	雇
246	顧	鼓	五	互	伍	午	呉	吾	娯	後
247	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚	碁	語	誤	護	醐
248	乞	鯉	交	佼	侯	候	倖	光	公	功

区点 1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
249	効	勾	厚	口	向					
250		后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	工
251	巧	巷	幸	広	庚	康	弘	恒	慌	抗
252	拘	控	攻	昂	晃	更	杭	校	梗	構
253	江	洪	浩	港	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠
254	紅	紘	絞	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	膏
255	航	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	酵	鉱
256	砿	鋼	閤	降	項	香	高	鴻	剛	劫
257	号	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	麹	克	刻
258	告	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込					
260		此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇
261	昏	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺	艮	魂	
さ										
261										些
262	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂
263	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫	債	催	再	最
264	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済
265	災	采	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁
266	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪
267	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	鷺	作	削
268	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜
269	鮭	笹	匙	冊	刷					
270		察	拶	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐
271	鯖	捌	錆	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山
272	惨	撒	散	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕
273	讃	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残			
し										
273								仕	仔	伺
274	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
275	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸
277	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌
278	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児
279	字	寺	慈	持	時					
280		次	滋	治	爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而
281	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺
282	軸	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉
283	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝
284	屡	蕊	縞	舎	写	射	捨	赦	斜	煮
285	社	紗	者	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺

区点 1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
286	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱
287	惹	主	取	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種
288	腫	趣	酒	首	儒	受	呪	寿	授	樹
289	綬	需	囚	収	周					
290		宗	就	州	修	愁	拾	洲	秀	秋
291	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	讐	蹴
292	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什	住	充	十
293	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔
294	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術
295	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	循
296	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵
297	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒
298	署	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序	徐
299	恕	鋤	除	傷	償					
300		勝	匠	升	召	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨
301	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床	廠
302	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌	昭	晶
303	松	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉	湘	焼	焦
304	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧
305	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟	証	詔
306	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上
307	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢	常
308	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲
309	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾					
310		拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食
311	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審
312	心	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申
313	疹	真	神	秦	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診
314	身	辛	進	針	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬
315	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭		
す										
315									笥	諏
316	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水
317	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随
318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉
319	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾					
320		澄	摺	寸						
せ										
320					世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲
322	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声	製

区点	区点4桁目									
1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
323	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税
324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積
325	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙
326	接	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌
327	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦
328	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線					
330		繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践
331	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然
332	全	禅	繕	膳	糎					
	そ									
332						噌	塑	岨	措	曾
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢
335	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想
336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽
337	漕	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡
338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗
339	霜	騒	像	増	憎					
340		臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即	息
341	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族	続
342	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村	遜
	た									
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対	耐
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎
346	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	代
347	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
348	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁
349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只					
350		叩	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿
351	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰	丹	単	嘆	坦
352	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛	炭	短	端	箪
353	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛	団	壇	弾	断
354	暖	檀	段	男	談					
	ち									
354						値	知	地	弛	恥
355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	遅	馳	築
356	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着
357	中	仲	宙	忠	抽	昼	柱	注	虫	衷
358	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯

区点	区点4桁目									
1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
359	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵					
360		帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑
361	暢	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶
362	調	諜	超	跳	銚	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗
363	直	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮	陳			
	つ									
363								津	墜	椎
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃
365	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壷
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴				
	て									
366							亭	低	停	偵
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	禎	程	締
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓					
370		邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴
371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭
372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼
373	転	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電		
	と									
373									兎	吐
374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟
375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套
377	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟
378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等
379	答	筒	糖	統	到					
380		董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄	道	銅	峠
383	鴇	匿	得	徳	涜	特	督	禿	篤	毒
384	独	読	栃	橡	凸	突	椴	届	鳶	苫
385	寅	酉	瀞	噸	屯	惇	敦	沌	豚	遁
386	頓	呑	曇	鈍						
	な									
386					奈	那	内	乍	凪	薙
387	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢	馴	縄	畷	南	楠
388	軟	難	汝							
	に									
388				二	尼	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉
389	虹	廿	日	乳	入					

区点	区点4桁目									
1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
390		如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍	認		
	ぬ～の									
390									濡	禰
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃
392	粘	乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
393	脳	膿	農	覗	蚤					
	は									
393						巴	把	播	覇	杷
394	波	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭	馬	俳	廃
395	拝	排	敗	杯	盃	牌	背	肺	輩	配
396	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠
397	陪	這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍
398	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
399	爆	縛	莫	駁	麦					
400		函	箱	硲	箸	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌
401	畑	畠	八	鉢	溌	発	醗	髪	伐	罰
402	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤	隼	伴	判
403	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板	氾	汎	版
404	犯	班	畔	繁	般	藩	販	範	釆	煩
405	頒	飯	挽	晩	番	盤	磐	蕃	蛮	
	ひ									
405										匪
406	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲	扉	批	披	斐
407	比	泌	疲	皮	碑	秘	緋	罷	肥	被
408	誹	費	避	非	飛	樋	簸	備	尾	微
409	枇	毘	琵	眉	美					
410		鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱
411	肘	弼	必	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐
412	百	謬	俵	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表
413	評	豹	廟	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲	蒜
414	蛭	鰭	品	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	賓	頻
415	敏	瓶								
	ふ									
415			不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨	布
416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐
417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
418	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
419	伏	副	復	幅	服					
420		福	腹	複	覆	淵	弗	払	沸	仏
421	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳	憤	扮	焚	奮
422	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞				

区点	区点4桁目									
1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	へ									
422							丙	併	兵	塀
423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	米	頁
424	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥	蔑	箆	偏	変
425	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍	便	勉	娩	弁
426	鞭									
	ほ									
426		保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	歩	甫	補	輔
427	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮	母	簿	菩	倣
428	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩	庖
429	抱	捧	放	方	朋					
430		法	泡	烹	砲	縫	胞	芳	萌	蓬
431	蜂	褒	訪	豊	邦	鋒	飽	鳳	鵬	乏
432	亡	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴
433	望	某	棒	冒	紡	肪	膨	謀	貌	貿
434	鉾	防	吠	頬	北	僕	卜	墨	撲	朴
435	牧	睦	穆	釦	勃	没	殆	堀	幌	奔
436	本	翻	凡	盆						
	ま									
436					摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹
437	昧	枚	毎	哩	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾
438	鱒	桝	亦	俣	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭
439	繭	麿	万	慢	満					
440		漫	蔓							
	み									
440				味	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密
441	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民	眠	
	む									
441										務
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
	め									
442										冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
	も									
444							摸	模	茂	妄
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶
447	紋	門	匁							
	や									
447				也	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥

区点 1~3桁目	区点4桁目 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮
449	鑓									
ゆ										
449		愉	愈	油	癒					
450		諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
よ										
452										予
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	謡	踊	遥	陽
456	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼	淀	
ら										
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪
458	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧		
り										
458									利	吏
459	履	李	梨	理	璃					
460		痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚
463	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜
464	糧	良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫
465	厘	林	淋	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟
る～れ										
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類	令	伶	例	冷	励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	聯					
470		蓮	連	錬						
ろ										
470					呂	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路
471	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏
472	牢	狼	篭	老	聾	蝋	郎	六	麓	禄
473	肋	録	論							
わ										
473				倭	和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑
474	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾
475	碗	腕								

区点 1~3桁目	区点4桁目 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
476										
477										
478										
479										
480		弌	丐	丕	个	丱	丶	丼	丿	乂
481	乖	乘	亂	亅	豫	亊	舒	弍	于	亞
482	亟	亠	亢	亰	亳	亶	从	仍	仄	仆
483	仂	仗	仞	仭	仟	价	伉	佚	估	佛
484	佝	佗	佇	佶	侈	侏	侘	佻	佩	佰
485	侑	佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛
486	俑	俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥
487	倅	伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆
488	偃	假	會	偕	偐	偈	做	偖	偬	偸
489	傀	傚	傅	傴	傲					
490		僉	僊	傳	僂	僖	僞	僥	僭	僣
491	僮	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚
492	儡	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔
493	兢	竸	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂	囘	册	冉
494	冏	冑	冓	冕	冖	冤	冦	冢	冩	冪
495	冫	决	冱	冲	冰	况	冽	凅	凉	凛
496	几	處	凩	凭	凰	凵	凾	刄	刋	刔
497	刎	刧	刪	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄	剋	剌
498	剞	剔	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔
499	劒	剱	劈	劑	辨					
500		辧	劬	劭	劼	劵	勁	勍	勗	勞
501	勣	勦	飭	勠	勳	勵	勸	勹	匆	匈
502	甸	匍	匐	匏	匕	匚	匣	匯	匱	匳
503	匸	區	卆	卅	丗	卉	卍	凖	卞	卩
504	卮	夘	卻	卷	厂	厖	厠	厦	厥	厮
505	厰	厶	參	簒	雙	叟	曼	燮	叮	叨
506	叭	叺	吁	吽	呀	听	吭	吼	吮	吶
507	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呟	呱	呷	呰
508	咒	呻	咀	呶	咄	咐	咆	哇	咢	咸
509	咥	咬	哄	哈	咨					
510		咫	哂	咤	咾	咼	哘	哥	哦	唏
511	唔	哽	哮	哭	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣	啌
512	售	啜	啅	啖	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀
513	咯	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼	喃
514	喩	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嗔
515	嘔	嗷	嘖	嗾	嗽	嘛	嗹	噎	噐	營
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪	嚆

区点 1~3桁目	区点4桁目 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
517	嚀	嚊	嚅	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚶	嚴	囂
518	嚼	囁	囃	囀	囈	囎	囑	囓	囗	囮
519	囹	圀	囿	圄	圉					
520		圈	國	圍	圓	團	圖	嗇	圜	圦
521	圷	圸	坎	圻	址	坏	坩	埀	垈	坡
522	坿	垉	垓	垠	垳	垤	垪	垰	埃	埆
523	埔	埒	埓	堊	埖	埣	堋	堙	堝	塲
524	堡	塢	塋	塰	毀	塒	堽	塹	墅	墹
525	墟	墫	墺	壞	墻	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑
526	壗	壙	壘	壥	壜	壤	壟	壯	壺	壹
527	壻	壼	壽	夂	夊	夐	夛	梦	夥	夬
528	夭	夲	夸	夾	竒	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘
529	奢	奠	奧	奬	奩					
530		奸	妁	妝	佞	侫	妣	妲	姆	姨
531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚
532	婀	婬	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾
533	嫋	嫂	媽	嫣	嫗	嫦	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻
534	嬌	嬋	嬖	嬲	嫐	嬪	嬶	嬾	孃	孅
535	孀	孑	孕	孚	孛	孥	孩	孰	孳	孵
536	學	斈	孺	宀	它	宦	宸	寃	寇	寉
537	寔	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶
538	寳	尅	將	專	對	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸
539	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓					
540		屐	屏	孱	屬	屮	乢	屶	屹	岌
541	岑	岔	妛	岫	岻	岶	岼	岷	峅	岾
542	峇	峙	峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	崋	崕
543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘
544	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂
545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶐	嶷	嶼	巉	巍
546	巓	巒	巖	巛	巫	已	巵	帋	帚	帙
547	帑	帛	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀	幎	幗	幔
548	幟	幢	幤	幇	幵	并	幺	麼	广	庠
549	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏					
550		廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩
551	廬	廱	廳	廰	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝
552	彜	弋	弑	弖	弩	弭	弸	彁	彈	彌
553	彎	弯	彑	彖	彗	彙	彡	彭	彳	彷
554	徃	徂	彿	徊	很	徑	徇	從	徙	徘
555	徠	徨	徭	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝
556	悳	忿	怡	恠	怙	怐	怩	怎	怱	怛
557	怕	怫	怦	怏	怺	恚	恁	恪	恷	恟

区点 1~3桁目	区点4桁目 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
558	恊	恆	恍	恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙
559	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚					
560		悄	悛	悖	悗	悒	悧	悋	惡	悸
561	惠	惓	悴	忰	悽	惆	悵	惘	慍	愕
562	愆	惶	惷	愀	惴	惺	愃	愡	惻	惱
563	愍	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬
564	愴	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慙	慚	慫
565	慴	慯	慥	慱	慟	慝	慓	慵	憙	憖
566	憇	憬	憔	憚	憊	憑	憫	憮	懌	懊
567	應	懷	懈	懃	懆	憺	懋	罹	懍	懦
568	懣	懶	懺	懴	懿	懽	懼	懾	戀	戈
569	戉	戍	戌	戔	戛					
570		戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎
571	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	找	抒
572	抓	抖	拔	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏	拿
573	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拂	拇	抛	拉
574	挌	拮	拱	挧	挂	挈	拯	拵	捐	挾
575	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣	掏
576	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆	揣
577	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦	搶
578	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	摶	摎	攪	撕
579	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼					
580		據	擒	擅	擇	撻	擘	擂	擱	擧
581	舉	擠	擡	抬	擣	擯	攬	擶	擴	擲
582	擺	攀	擽	攘	攜	攅	攤	攣	攫	攴
583	攵	攷	收	攸	畋	效	敖	敕	敍	敘
584	敞	敝	敲	數	斂	斃	變	斛	斟	斫
585	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄	旌	旒	旛	旙	无
586	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻	杳	昵	昶	昴
587	昜	晏	晄	晉	晁	晞	晝	晤	晧	晨
588	晟	晢	晰	暃	暈	暎	暉	暄	暘	暝
589	曁	暹	曉	暾	暼					
590		曄	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿	曦	曩	曰
591	曵	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿
592	朶	杁	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠	杙	杣	杤
593	枉	杰	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅
594	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝
595	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩
596	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿
597	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	梃	檮	梹	桴
598	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍	桾	椁	棊	椈	棘

区点 1~3桁目	区点4桁目									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
599	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍					
600		棔	棧	棕	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥
601	棹	棠	棯	椨	椪	椚	椣	椡	棆	楹
602	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾	楮	椹	楴	椽
603	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐
604	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻	槃
605	榧	樮	榑	榠	榜	榕	榴	槞	槨	樂
606	樛	槿	權	槹	槲	槧	樅	榱	樞	槭
607	樔	槫	樊	樒	櫁	樣	樓	橄	樌	橲
608	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙	橦	橈	樸	樢	檐
609	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣					
610		檗	蘗	檻	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞
611	櫑	櫟	檪	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘖	櫺	欒
612	欖	鬱	欟	欸	欷	盜	欹	飮	歇	歃
613	歉	歐	歙	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿
614	殀	殄	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫
615	殯	殲	殱	殳	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟
616	毬	毫	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤
617	氣	汞	汕	汢	汪	沂	沍	沚	沁	沛
618	汾	汨	汳	沒	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗
619	泅	泝	沮	沱	沾					
620		沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶	洫
621	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
622	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕	渊
623	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨	淒
624	淅	淺	淙	淤	淕	淪	淮	渭	湮	渮
625	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍	渟
626	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪	溘
627	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕	溏
628	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬	滸	滾	漿
629	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌					
630		漾	漓	滷	澆	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯
631	潛	濳	潭	澂	潼	潘	澎	澑	濂	潦
632	澳	澣	澡	澤	澹	濆	澪	濟	濕	濬
633	濔	濘	濱	濮	濛	瀉	瀋	濺	瀑	瀁
634	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾
635	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒	炯	烱	炬	炸	炳
636	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥
637	煕	熈	煦	煢	煌	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄
638	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎
639	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼					

区点 1~3桁目	区点4桁目									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
640		燹	燿	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰
641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾
642	犂	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃
643	狆	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏
644	猗	猊	猜	猖	猝	猴	猯	猩	猥	猾
645	獎	獏	默	獗	獪	獨	獰	獸	獵	獻
646	獺	珈	玳	珎	玻	珀	珥	珮	珞	璢
647	琅	瑯	琥	珸	琲	琺	瑕	琿	瑟	瑙
648	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑣	瑪	瑶	瑾	璋	璞
649	璧	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱					
650		瓠	瓣	瓧	瓩	瓮	瓲	瓰	瓱	瓸
651	瓷	甄	甃	甅	甌	甎	甍	甕	甓	甞
652	甦	甬	甼	畄	畍	畊	畉	畛	畆	畚
653	畩	畤	畧	畫	畭	畸	當	疆	疇	畴
654	疊	疉	疂	疔	疚	疝	疥	疣	痂	疳
655	痃	疵	疽	疸	疼	疱	痍	痊	痒	痙
656	痣	痞	痾	痿	痼	瘁	痰	痺	痲	痳
657	瘋	瘍	瘉	瘟	瘧	瘠	瘡	瘢	瘤	瘴
658	瘰	瘻	癇	癈	癆	癜	癘	癡	癢	癨
659	癩	癪	癧	癬	癰					
660		癲	癶	癸	發	皀	皃	皈	皋	皎
661	皖	皓	皙	皚	皰	皴	皸	皹	皺	盂
662	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧	盪	蘯	盻
663	眈	眇	眄	眩	眤	眞	眥	眦	眛	眷
664	眸	睇	睚	睨	睫	睛	睥	睿	睾	睹
665	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶	瞹	瞿	瞼
666	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜	矣	矮	矼
667	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎	硴	碆	硼
668	碚	碌	碣	碵	碪	碯	磑	磆	磋	磔
669	碾	碼	磅	磊	磬					
670		磧	磚	磽	磴	礇	礒	礑	礙	礬
671	礫	祀	祠	祗	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿
672	禊	禝	禧	齋	禪	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉
673	秕	秧	秬	秡	秣	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠
674	稟	禀	稱	稻	稾	稷	穃	穗	穉	穡
675	穢	穩	龝	穰	穹	穽	窈	窗	窕	窘
676	窖	窩	竈	窰	窶	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇
677	竊	竍	竏	竕	竓	站	竚	竝	竡	竢
678	竦	竭	竰	笂	笏	笊	笆	笳	笘	笙
679	笞	笵	笨	笶	筐					
680		筺	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅	筵	筥	筴

区点 1~3桁目	区点4桁目									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
681	筧	筰	筱	筬	筮	箝	箘	箟	箍	箜
682	箚	箋	箒	箏	筝	箙	篋	篁	篌	篏
683	箴	篆	篝	篩	簑	簔	篦	篥	籠	簀
684	簇	簓	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	簣	簧	簪
685	簟	簷	簫	簽	籌	籃	籔	籏	籀	籐
686	籘	籟	籤	籖	籥	籬	籵	粃	粐	粤
687	粭	粢	粫	粡	粨	粳	粲	粱	粮	粹
688	粽	糀	糅	糂	糘	糒	糜	糢	鬻	糯
689	糲	糴	糶	糺	紆					
690		紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	絋	紮	紲	紿
691	紵	絆	絳	絖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏	絣
692	經	綉	絛	綏	絽	綛	綺	綮	綣	綵
693	緇	綽	綫	總	綢	綯	緜	綸	綟	綰
694	緘	緝	緤	緞	緻	緲	緡	縅	縊	縣
695	縡	縒	縱	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻
696	縵	縹	繃	縷	縲	縺	繧	繝	繖	繞
697	繙	繚	繹	繪	繩	繼	繻	纃	緕	繽
698	辮	繿	纈	纉	續	纒	纐	纓	纔	纖
699	纎	纛	纜	缸	缺					
700		罅	罌	罍	罎	罐	网	罕	罔	罘
701	罟	罠	罨	罩	罧	罸	羂	羆	羃	羈
702	羇	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹
703	羮	羶	羸	譱	翅	翆	翊	翕	翔	翡
704	翦	翩	翳	翹	飜	耆	耄	耋	耒	耘
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿	耻	聊	聆	聒	聘
706	聚	聟	聢	聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	冐	肬
708	胛	胥	胙	胝	胄	胚	胖	脉	胯	胱
709	脛	脩	脣	脯	腋					
710		隋	腆	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥
711	腦	腴	膃	膈	膊	膀	膂	膠	膕	膤
712	膣	腟	膓	膩	膰	膵	膾	膸	膽	臀
713	臂	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟
714	臠	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	舂	舅	與	舊
715	舍	舐	舖	舩	舫	舸	舳	艀	艙	艘
716	艝	艚	艟	艤	艢	艨	艪	艫	舮	艱
717	艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬	苡
718	苣	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	苻	苹
719	苞	茆	苜	茉	苙					
720		茵	茴	茖	茲	茱	荀	茹	荐	荅
721	茯	茫	茗	茘	莅	莚	莪	莟	莢	莖

区点 1~3桁目	区点4桁目									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
722	茣	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳	荵	莠	莉
723	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	菽	萃	菘	萋	菁
724	菷	萇	菠	菲	萍	萢	萠	莽	萸	蔆
725	菻	葭	萪	萼	蕚	蒄	葷	葫	蒭	葮
726	蒂	葩	葆	萬	葯	葹	萵	蓊	葢	蒹
727	蒿	蒟	蓙	蓍	蒻	蓚	蓐	蓁	蓆	蓖
728	蒡	蔡	蓿	蓴	蔗	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔
729	蓼	蕀	蕣	蕘	蕈					
730		蕁	蘂	蕋	蕕	薀	薤	薈	薑	薊
731	薨	蕭	薔	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷	蕾	薐
732	藉	薺	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藥	藜	藹
733	蘊	蘓	蘋	藾	藺	蘆	蘢	蘚	蘰	蘿
734	虍	乕	虔	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣	蚩	蚪
735	蚋	蚌	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蚰	蛉	蠣	蚫
736	蛔	蛞	蛩	蛬	蛟	蛛	蛯	蜒	蜆	蜈
737	蜀	蜃	蛻	蜑	蜉	蜍	蛹	蜊	蜴	蜿
738	蜷	蜻	蜥	蜩	蜚	蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎
739	蝴	蝗	蝨	蝮	蝙					
740		蝓	蝣	蝪	蠅	螢	螟	螂	螯	蟋
741	螽	蟀	蟐	雖	螫	蟄	螳	蟇	蟆	螻
742	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蟶	蟷	蠎	蟒
743	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠡	蠱	蠶	蠹	蠧	蠻
744	衄	衂	衒	衙	衞	衢	衫	袁	衾	袞
745	衵	衽	袵	衲	袂	袗	袒	袮	袙	袢
746	袍	袤	袰	袿	袱	裃	裄	裔	裘	裙
747	裝	裹	褂	裼	裴	裨	裲	褄	褌	褊
748	褓	襃	褞	褥	褪	褫	襁	襄	褻	褶
749	褸	襌	褝	襠	襞					
750		襦	襤	襭	襪	襯	襴	襷	襾	覃
751	覈	覊	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覬	覯	覲
752	覺	覽	覿	觀	觚	觜	觝	觧	觴	觸
753	訃	訖	訐	訌	訛	訝	訥	訶	詁	詛
754	詒	詆	詈	詼	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂	誄
755	誨	誡	誑	誥	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂
756	諚	諫	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷
757	諞	諛	謌	謇	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗	謠
758	謳	鞫	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎
759	證	譖	譛	譚	譫					
760		譟	譬	譯	譴	譽	讀	讌	讎	讒
761	讓	讖	讙	讚	谺	豁	谿	豈	豌	豎
762	豐	豕	豢	豬	豸	豺	貂	貉	貅	貊

区点	区点4桁目									
1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
763	貍	貎	貔	豼	貘	戝	貭	貪	貽	貲
764	貳	貮	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	賚	賽	賺
765	賻	贄	贅	贊	贇	贏	贍	贐	齎	贓
766	賍	贔	贖	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂
767	趾	趺	跏	跚	跖	跌	跛	跋	跪	跫
768	跟	跣	跼	踈	踉	跿	踝	踞	踐	踟
769	蹂	踵	踰	踴	蹊					
770		蹇	蹉	蹌	蹐	蹈	蹙	蹤	蹠	踪
771	蹣	蹕	蹶	蹲	蹼	躁	躇	躅	躄	躋
772	躊	躓	躑	躔	躙	躪	躡	躬	躰	軆
773	躱	躾	軅	軈	軋	軛	軣	軼	軻	軫
774	軾	輊	輅	輕	輒	輙	輓	輜	輟	輛
775	輌	輦	輳	輻	輹	轅	轂	輾	轌	轉
776	轆	轎	轗	轜	轢	轣	轤	辜	辟	辣
777	辭	辯	辷	迚	迥	迢	迪	迯	邇	迴
778	逅	迹	迺	逑	逕	逡	逍	逞	逖	逋
779	逧	逶	逵	逹	迸					
780		遏	遐	遑	遒	逎	遉	逾	遖	遘
781	遞	遨	遯	遶	隨	遲	邂	遽	邁	邀
782	邊	邉	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤	扈
783	郛	鄂	鄒	鄙	鄲	鄰	酊	酖	酘	酣
784	酥	酩	酳	酲	醋	醉	醂	醢	醫	醯
785	醪	醵	醴	醺	釀	釁	釉	釋	釐	釖
786	釟	釡	釛	釼	釵	釶	鈞	釿	鈔	鈬
787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉅	鉉	鉤	鉈	銕	鈿
788	鉋	鉐	銜	銖	銓	銛	鉚	鋏	銹	銷
789	鋩	錏	鋺	鍄	錮					
790		錙	錢	錚	錣	錺	錵	錻	鍜	鍠
791	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖	鏗
792	鏨	鏥	鏘	鏃	鏝	鏐	鏈	鏤	鐚	鐔
793	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵	鐡	鐺	鑁
794	鑒	鑄	鑛	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰	鑵
795	鑷	鑽	鑚	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿	閂	閇	閊
796	閔	閖	閘	閙	閠	閨	閧	閭	閼	閻
797	閹	閾	闊	濶	闃	闍	闌	闕	闔	闖
798	關	闡	闥	闢	阡	阨	阮	阯	陂	陌
799	陏	陋	陷	陜	陞					
800		陝	陟	陦	陲	陬	隍	隘	隕	隗
801	險	隧	隱	隲	隰	隴	隶	隸	隹	雎
802	雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆
803	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪	霰

区点	区点4桁目									
1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
804	霹	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠
805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靱	靹	鞅	靼	鞁
806	靺	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳
807	鞴	韃	韆	韈	韋	韜	韭	齏	韲	竟
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顏	顋	顫	顯	顰					
810		顱	顴	顳	颪	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
811	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘	餡	餝
812	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂	饉	饅
813	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥	馭
814	馮	馼	駟	駛	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮	駱
815	駲	駻	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫	騷
816	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛	驗	驟
817	驢	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髞	髟	髢	髣	髦	髯
819	髫	髮	髴	髱	髷					
820		髻	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧
821	鬨	鬩	鬪	鬮	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍
822	魎	魑	魘	魴	鮓	鮃	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟
823	鮠	鮨	鮴	鯀	鯊	鮹	鯆	鯏	鯑	鯒
824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鰺	鯲	鯱	鯰	鰕
825	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈	鰒	鰊	鰄	鰮
826	鰛	鰥	鰤	鰡	鰰	鱇	鰲	鱆	鰾	鱚
827	鱠	鱧	鱶	鱸	鳧	鳬	鳰	鴉	鴈	鳫
828	鴃	鴆	鴪	鴦	鶯	鴣	鴟	鵄	鴕	鴒
829	鵁	鴿	鴾	鵆	鵈					
830		鵝	鵞	鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉	鶇
831	鶫	鵯	鵺	鶚	鶤	鶩	鶲	鷄	鷁	鶻
832	鶸	鶺	鷆	鷏	鷂	鷙	鷓	鷸	鷦	鷭
833	鷯	鷽	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁	麈
834	麋	麌	麒	麕	麑	麝	麥	麩	麸	麪
835	麭	靡	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黜	點	黝
836	黠	黥	黨	黯	黴	黶	黷	黹	黻	黼
837	黽	鼇	鼈	皷	鼕	鼡	鼬	鼾	齊	齒
838	齔	齣	齟	齠	齡	齦	齧	齬	齪	齷
839	齲	齶	龕	龜	龠					
840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙			

Symbols/Pictographs

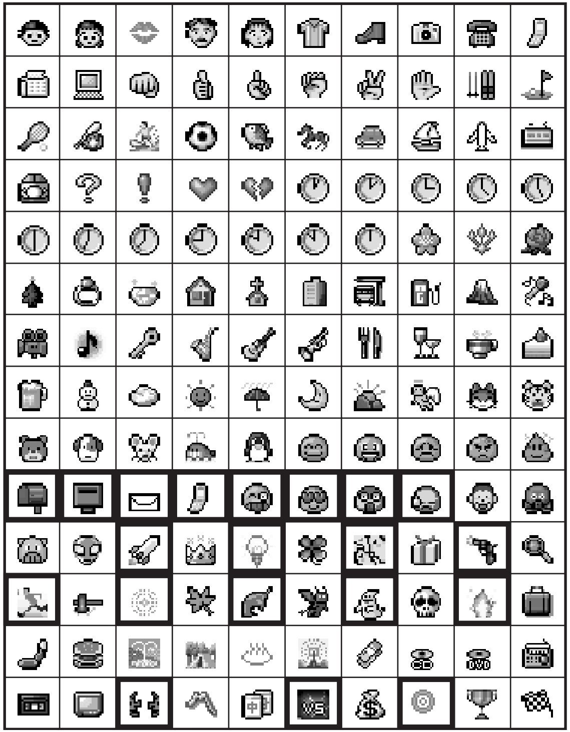
■ Symbols

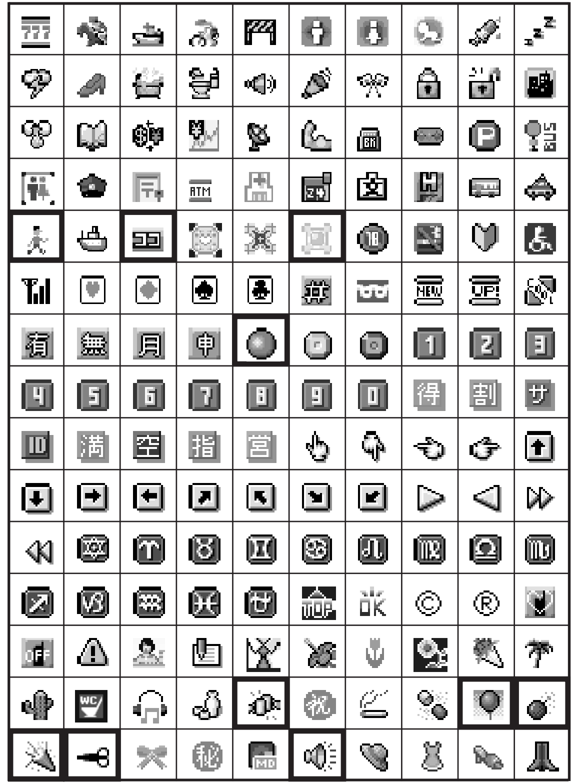
■ Converted symbols

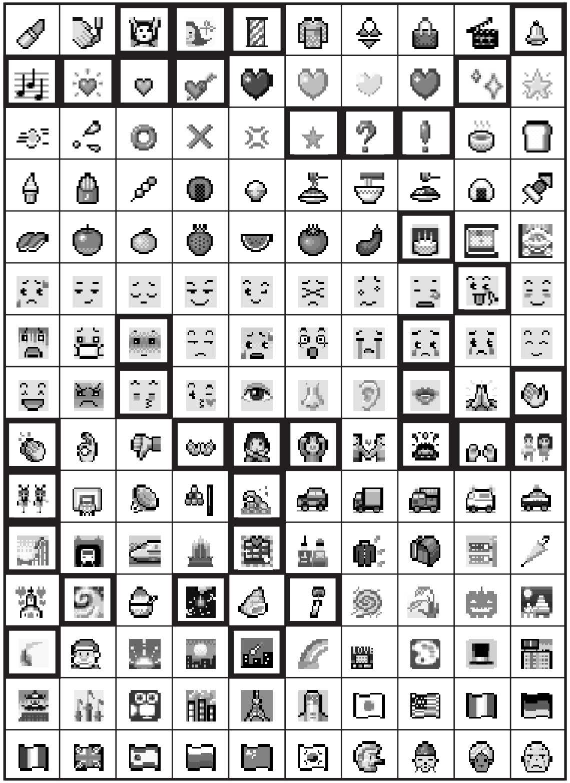
Enter	Symbol	Enter	Symbol
あっと あっとまーく	@	さんかく	△▲▽▼
		しゃせん	／＼
いこーる	＝	しかく	□■◇◆
えん	￥	たす	＋
おす	♂	どう	ヽヾゝゞ〃々
おなじ	々	ぱーせんと	%
おなじく	〃	ひく	－
おんぷ	♪	ひしがた	◇◆
かける	×	ほし	☆★
かっこ	（） 〔〕 ［］ ｛｝ 〈〉 《》	まる	○●◎
	「」『』【】 ‘ ’ “ ” () 〈〉	むげん	∞
	[]{} ｢｣	めす	♀
から	～	やじるし	→←↑↓
こめ	※	ゆうびん	〒
ころん	：	るーと	√
こんま	，	わる	÷

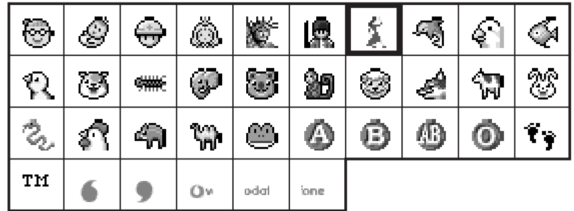
31 Appendix

■ Pictographs









- Pictographs enclosed by ▭ are animated.
- Some pictographs may not appear on some Vodafone handset models.
- 3D Pictographs may look different from the actual ones.

Emotions

Enter	Emoticon	Enter	Emoticon	Enter	Emoticon
ありがと ありがとう	m(__)m	ひやあせ	(^o^;	むか	(;-_-+
ばんざい	＼(^O^)／	あせあせ	(;^_^A	こそこそ	(･_･|
わーい	(^O^)	びくっ	(*_*)	じーっ	(-_-)
おーい	(^O^)／	どき	(◎-◎;)	きこえない	|(-_-)|
ぶい	(^^)v	え	(@_@;)	こまったもんだ	(￣︿￣)ξ
ぎゃはは	(^Q^)/^	めがてん	(・・;)	ぶたー	)^o^(
あは	(o^o^o)	はてな	(・・?)	こあら	(－Q－)
にこ	(^-^)	きらーん	(☆。☆)	いっぷく	(^!^)y~
にこ	(*^_^*)	しくしく	(T_T)	いっぷく	(^ .^)y-~~~
ちゅ	(^3^)/	さよなら	(T_T)/~	ほし	☆彡
ちゅ	(^ε^)-☆Chu!!	いたた	(>_<)	ねてる	(-_-)zz
わくわく	o(^-^)o	えーん	(;_;)	ねむい	＼(~o~)／
ういんく	(^_-)	なぜ	(?_?)	めも	φ(..)
さよなら	(^_^)/~	がーん	(￣□￣;)!!	うん	(°_°) (｡_｡)
がんば	p(^^)q	えへん	(￣^￣)	かんぱい	(^^)／▽☆▽＼(^^)
ね	(^.^)b	む	(－_－メ)	ども	＼(^_^)(^_^)／
ぽりぽり	(^^ゞ	いかり	(`´)		

Memory Capacity

Messaging	
Inbox, Mail Folders	Up to 1,000
Sent Messages	Up to 500
Outbox, Drafts	Up to 50

* ***Inbox***, ***Mail Folders***, ***Sent Messages***, ***Outbox*** and ***Drafts*** in the Mail Box use memory together.

* In ***Inbox*** and ***Mail Folders***, more than 1000 messages may be stored.

Vodafone live!	
Saved Pages	Up to 100 (Up to 300K bytes per page)
Bookmarks	Up to 100

Data Folder (Up to 450M bytes)	
Pictures	Up to 595
Ringtones	Up to 595
V-appli	Up to 100
Music	Up to 1,000
Videos	Up to 595
Other Folders	Up to 100
Voice Rec.	Up to 100
More Folder	Up to 100

* The number that can be stored varies depending on the data size.

* Up to 5 subfolders and 95 files can be stored in ***Pictures***, ***Ringtones*** and ***Videos***, respectively. Each subfolder can contain up to 100 files, which means that up to 595 files can be stored in each root folder. ***Music*** can contain up to 100 subfolders, each of which can contain up to 100 files, which means that up to 1,000 files can be stored in ***Music***.

Specifications

The specifications are subject to change without prior notice.

Vodafone 804N

Item	Specification
Weight	Approx. 115 g
Continuous talk time	Voice call: Approx. 180 minutes (3G) Approx. 260 minutes (GSM) Video call: Approx. 120 minutes
Continuous standby time	Approx. 250 hours (3G) Approx. 210 hours (GSM)
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approx. 48 x 93 x 23 mm (when closed)
Maximum output	0.25 W (3G) 2.0W (GSM)

- The above values are calculated with the battery installed.
- Battery operating time is calculated with stable signal conditions. Talking in a weak signal area or leaving the handset in standby mode while out of range consumes much battery power and may reduce battery operating time by more than half.
- Frequent use with the display light on (for Vodafone live! operation, etc.) may cause shorter continuous talk time and continuous standby time.
- Setting an animation as wallpaper may cause shorter continuous talk time and continuous standby time.
- Running V-appli may cause shorter continuous talk time and continuous standby time.
- Continuous talk time is measured under the following conditions: In standby mode and with normal signal reception. Continuous standby time is measured under the following conditions: In standby mode, with a fully-charged new battery installed, the handset folded, no calls/operations in progress and normal signal reception. As the handset could be used in a mixture of talk and standby modes, the actual talk time and standby time may be shorter than indicated above.

Battery

Item	Specification
Voltage	3.8 V
Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	1000 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approx. 37 x 60 x 4 mm

Rapid Charger

Item	Specification
Input voltage	100 - 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz (Using the supplied power cord)
Rated input capacity	9 VA (AC 100)
Output voltage/Current	DC 5.4 V / 600 mA
Operating temperature	5 °C to 40 °C
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approx. 38 x 63 x 20 mm (excluding power cord)

Desktop Holder

Item	Specification
Input voltage/Current	5.4 V DC / 600 mA (with Rapid Charger connected)
Output voltage/Current	5.4 V DC / 600 mA (with Rapid Charger connected)
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approx. 107 x 54 x 40 mm

E

F

G

H

I

K

M

N

O

U

V

W

30

Appendix

Warranty and After Sales Service

Warranty

A warranty comes with the purchase of the handset.

- Check the name of the shop and the date of purchase.
- Read contents fully and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty period is described in the warranty.

Vodafone shall not be liable for any loss or damage, to you or third parties, arising from missed calls due to handset malfunctions.

Repair

See Troubleshooting before contacting us for repair.

If you still have any problems, contact Customer Service (☞p.30-38) in your subscription area or your nearest Vodafone Shop.

Please provide a detailed description of the problem.

- During the warranty period, repairs are performed under the terms and conditions of the warranty.
- After the warranty period expires, repairs are performed if possible on request at your expense.

Customer Service

If you have any questions about a Vodafone handset or services, please call General Information. For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

Vodafone Customer Centres

From a Vodafone handset, dial toll free at
157 for General Information or
113 for Customer Assistance

Vodafone International Call Centre

From outside Japan,
dial **+81-3-5351-3491**
(Please take care to dial the correct number. International charges will apply to this call.)

Toll-free numbers from a landline:

Subscription area	Contact	
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	Free Call 0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	Free Call 0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	Free Call 0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	Free Call 0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	Free Call 0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	Free Call 0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane	General Information	Free Call 0088-259-157
	Customer Assistance	Free Call 0088-259-113
Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi	General Information	Free Call 0088-247-157
	Customer Assistance	Free Call 0088-247-113
Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	Free Call 0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	Free Call 0088-250-113

Vodafone 804N User Guide

February 2006 Version 1

Vodafone K.K.

モバイル・リサイクル・ネットワーク
携帯電話・PHSのリサイクルにご協力を。

To help protect the environment and recycle valuable resources, mobile phone and PHS shops displaying the above mark accept mobile phones, batteries and chargers of all manufacturers.

※Mobile phones, batteries and chargers collected for recycling cannot be returned.

※To protect your privacy, delete any personal information (telephone numbers, call logs, messages, etc.) before taking your handset to the shop.

＊For more information, please dial 157 from a Vodafone handset for Customer Service or visit your nearest Vodafone Shop.

Model name: Vodafone 804N

Manufacturer: NEC Corporation

MDY-000031-JEA0